



OCT 15 2012

To All Interested Government Agencies and Public Groups:

Under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), an environmental review has been performed on the following action.

TITLE: Finding of No Significant Impact for the Environmental Assessment to Analyze Impacts of a NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service Issuance of two Permits for the Hatchery Genetic Management Plans Submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, the Idaho Department of Fish and Game, the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and the Nez Perce Tribe Under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act

LOCATION: Snake River Basin, in Oregon, Washington, and Idaho

SUMMARY: The permit holders propose to continue the operation of the Lyons Ferry Hatchery and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery programs rearing and releasing Chinook salmon of the Snake River Fall-run Chinook Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Unit. The permit holders applied for direct take permits under section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act. The issuance of these permits will not result in any significant impacts on the human environment.

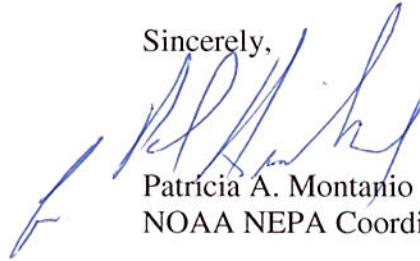
RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL: Barry Thom
Deputy Regional Administrator, Northwest Region
NOAA National Marine Fisheries Service
7600 Sand Point Way, N.E.
Seattle, WA 98115-0070

The environmental review process led us to conclude that this action will not have a significant effect on the human environment. Therefore, an environmental impact statement will not be prepared. A copy of the finding of no significant impact (FONSI) including the supporting environmental assessment (EA) is enclosed for your information.



Although NOAA is not soliciting comments on this completed EA/FONSI, we will consider any comments submitted that would assist us in preparing future NEPA documents. Please submit any written comments to the responsible official named above.

Sincerely,



Patricia A. Montanio
NOAA NEPA Coordinator

Enclosure

Final Environmental Assessment

To Analyze Impacts of a NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service Issuance of two Permits for the Hatchery Genetic Management Plans Submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, the Idaho Department of Fish and Game, the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, and the Nez Perce Tribe Under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act



National Marine Fisheries Service
Northwest Region
October 2012

Cover Sheet
October Final Environmental Assessment

Title of Environmental Review: Environmental Assessment to Analyze Impacts of a NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service Issuance of two Permits for the Hatchery Genetic Management Plans Submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, [the Idaho Department of Fish and Game](#), [the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife](#), and the Nez Perce Tribe Under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act.

Evolutionarily Significant Units: Snake River Spring/Summer-run Chinook salmon, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Snake River Sockeye Salmon, and Snake River Basin Steelhead

Responsible Agency and Official: Barry Thom
Deputy Regional Administrator
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northwest Region
7600 Sand Point Way N.E., Building 1
Seattle, WA 98115

Contacts: Brett Farman
Salmon Management Division
National Marine Fisheries Service
Northwest Region
1201 NE Lloyd Blvd, Suite 1100
Portland, OR 97232

Legal Mandate: Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended and implemented – 50 CFR Part 223

Location of Proposed Activities: Snake River Basin and Tributaries throughout Idaho, [Oregon](#), and [Washington State](#)

Activity Considered: ESA Section 10 Permit Issuance for two Hatchery Genetic Management Plans for the Management of Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 1

1. PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION 3

 1.1. Background..... 3

 1.2. Description of the Proposed Action..... 4

 1.3. Purpose of and Need for the Action 4

 1.4. Action Area..... 5

 1.5. Scope 7

 1.6. Relationship to Other Plans and Policies..... 7

2. ALTERNATIVES INCLUDING THE PROPOSED ACTION 9

 2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants 9

 2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the
 Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum 9

 2.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the
 Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum..... 14

 2.4. Alternatives Considered but not Analyzed in Detail 15

 2.4.1. Proposed Action for a Shorter Duration (until 2013) 15

 2.4.2. Greater Levels of Hatchery Production than under Proposed Action..... 16

 2.4.3. Lower Levels of Hatchery Production than under Proposed Action 16

3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT 16

 3.1. Introduction 16

 3.2. Groundwater and Hydrology 17

 3.3. Water Quality 20

 3.4. Fish Listed under the ESA..... 21

 3.4.1. General Hatchery Effects on Listed Species..... 22

 3.4.1.1. Hatchery Facility Risks 22

 3.4.1.2. Benefits of Nutrient Cycling 23

 3.4.1.3. Risks Associated with Disease Transfer..... 23

 3.4.1.4. Genetic Risks..... 24

 3.4.1.5. Broodstock Collection Risks 30

 3.4.1.6. Competition and Predation Risks 30

 3.4.1.7. Harvest Risks..... 33

 3.4.1.8. Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Risks and Benefits 33

 3.4.2. Snake River Fall Chinook salmon 34

 3.4.3. Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon 38

 3.4.4. Snake River Steelhead 40

3.4.5. Snake River Sockeye Salmon	41
3.4.6. Bull Trout.....	42
3.5. Non-listed Fish	43
3.6. Instream Fish Habitat.....	46
3.7. Wildlife.....	47
3.8. Socioeconomics.....	48
3.9. Tourism and Recreation.....	51
3.10. Environmental Justice.....	51
3.11. Cultural Resources	53
4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES	53
4.1. Introduction	53
4.2. Effects on Groundwater and Hydrology.....	54
4.2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do not Approve the HGMPs under ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A).....	54
4.2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Approve the HGMPs Including the Joint Addendum under ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A).....	57
4.2.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without Addendum) – Approve the HGMPs under ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A), Without Including the Joint Addendum	59
4.3. Effects on Water Quality	60
4.3.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	60
4.3.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	60
4.3.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	61
4.4. Effects on Fish Listed under the ESA	61
4.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	62
4.4.1.1. General Effects on Listed Species	62
4.4.1.2. Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon	64
4.4.1.3. Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon	67
4.4.1.4. Snake River Steelhead.....	68
4.4.1.5. Snake River Sockeye Salmon.....	70
4.4.1.6. Bull Trout	71
4.4.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	72
4.4.2.1. General Effects on Listed Species	72
4.4.2.2. Snake River Fall Chinook salmon.....	73

4.4.2.3. Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon.....	77
4.4.2.4. Snake River Steelhead.....	78
4.4.2.5. Snake River Sockeye salmon	80
4.4.2.6. Bull Trout	81
4.4.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	82
4.5. Effects on Non-listed Fish.....	82
4.5.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	82
4.5.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	83
4.5.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	84
4.6. Effects on Instream Fish Habitat	84
4.6.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	85
4.6.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	85
4.6.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs.....	87
4.7. Effects on Wildlife.....	87
4.7.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	87
4.7.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	88
4.7.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	89
4.8. Effects on Socioeconomics.....	90
4.8.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	90
4.8.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	91
4.8.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	93
4.9. Effects on Tourism and Recreation	93
4.9.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	93
4.9.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	94

4.9.3.	Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	94
4.10.	Effects on Environmental Justice.....	95
4.10.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	95
4.10.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	95
4.10.3.	Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	96
4.11.	Effects on Cultural Resources.....	96
4.11.1.	Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the Applicants	96
4.11.2.	Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum.....	97
4.11.3.	Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the Addendum	97
5.	CUMULATIVE IMPACTS.....	99
5.1.	Other Agency Programs, Plans, and Policies	99
5.2.	Cumulative Effects	100
5.3.	Climate Change	100
6.	AGENCIES CONSULTED.....	102
7.	REFERENCES CITED.....	103
8.	FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT FOR NMFS’S ISSUANCE OF TWO PERMITS FOR THE OPERATION OF HATCHERY PROGRAMS BY THE WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE, THE IDAHO DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME, THE OREGON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE, AND THE NEZ PERCE TRIBE UNDER SECTION 10 OF THE ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT	117
	APPENDIX A. DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT RESPONSES TO COMMENTS	125

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

THE FOLLOWING IS NEW TEXT FROM THE DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AND IS PROVIDED AS AN EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE REVIEW PROCESS AND PREFERRED ALTERNATIVE

On July 12, 2012, the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) provided for public review a draft Environmental Assessment (EA) to analyze the impacts of the proposed issuance of two Endangered Species Act (ESA) section 10(a)(1)(A) permits for hatchery programs described in two Hatchery Genetic Management Plans submitted by the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, the Idaho Department of Fish and Game, and the Nez Perce Tribe (through the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA)) (77 FR 41168). The draft EA was made available for public review, comment, and submission of written data, views, arguments, or other relevant information before a final decision to issue a Finding of No Significant Impact is made by NMFS. The public comment period closed on 5 p.m. Pacific time on July 27, 2012. During the public comment period, NMFS received comments from four commenters on the draft EA.

This final EA describes our evaluation of effects of our proposed issuance of two ESA section 10(a)(1)(A) permits for programs artificially propagating the Snake River fall Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU). NMFS has conducted this environmental review under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) in support of evaluating the permit applications under section 10 of the ESA. The EA evaluates the environmental consequences of alternative actions for issuing incidental take permits to WDFW, IDFG, and the BIA for artificial propagation of Snake River fall Chinook salmon. The analysis of alternatives and consequences will inform NMFS’s decision regarding issuance of these section 10 permits. The species whose take would be authorized by these permits include the threatened Evolutionarily Significant Units of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*) and Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon (*O. tshawytscha*), the threatened Distinct Population Segment (DPS) of Snake River basin steelhead (*O. mykiss*), and the endangered ESU of Snake River sockeye salmon (*O. nerka*).

Introduction

The final EA reflects changes from the draft EA based on comments received as well as new information collected since the draft was published. All new text is indicated in redline/strikeout format to show changes from the draft EA, or is indicated with a new subsection title and explanation of the new text, as described under this Executive Summary.

Changes to the Draft Environmental Assessment

This final EA includes only those revisions based on public comment and new information provided during the public comment period on the draft EA. Revisions are illustrated in redline/strikeout format. The following summarizes key changes to the draft EA.

- 1 • Updated data and expanded analysis of genetic impacts (see Subsections 3.4.1.4
2 Genetic Risks, Subsection 4.4.1.2 Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, and
3 Subsection 4.4.2.2 Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon).
- 4 • Expanded area of analysis and updated information of harvest impacts (see
5 Subsections 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, 3.4.4, Snake River
6 Steelhead, Subsection 4.4.1.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, and Subsection
7 4.4.2.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon).
- 8 • Updated and expanded the socioeconomics impacts to include the expanded
9 harvest analysis (see Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics, Subsection 4.8, Effects on
10 Socioeconomics, and Subsection 4.8.2, Alternative 2).
- 11 • Addition of Whitman County, Washington, to the action area description (see
12 Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics).
- 13 • Clarifications to the Proposed Action intended to better characterize the Proposed
14 Action, clarify specific actions included in each program, or correct misstatements
15 in program descriptions (throughout the document, but primarily in Section 1,
16 Purpose and Need, Section 2, Alternatives, and Section 3, Affected Environment).
- 17 • Clarifications regarding the relation of the action to tribal trust responsibility and
18 existing legal agreements (see Subsections 1.3, Purpose and Need, and 1.6,
19 Relationship to Other Plans and Policies).
- 20 • Additional citations have been added to Section 7, References.

1 **1. PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION**

2 **1.1. Background**

3 NOAA’s National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) is the lead agency responsible for
4 administering the Endangered Species Act (ESA) for salmon and steelhead. Actions that
5 may affect ESA-listed species are reviewed by NMFS under section 7, section 10, or
6 section 4(d). The Secretary of Commerce (through the Northwest Regional Administrator
7 for NMFS) may permit actions otherwise prohibited by section 9 to enhance the
8 propagation or survival of the affected species under section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA.
9

10 On May 11, 2011, NMFS received two section 10(a)(1)(A) permit applications for
11 hatchery programs that produce Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Table 1).
12

13 Table 1. Permit applications for Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs.

Hatchery Program	Applicant	Funding Entity
Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery Fall Chinook salmon Hatchery Program	Nez Perce Tribe through BIA	Bonneville Power Administration
Lyons Ferry Fall Chinook salmon Hatchery Programs (Lyons Ferry Complex, Idaho Power, and Fall Chinook Acclimation Program)	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW), Nez Perce Tribe , and Idaho Department of Fish and Game (IDFG)	Lower Snake River Compensation Plan ¹ , Bonneville Power Administration, and Idaho Power Company

14
15 Each permit application includes a Hatchery and Genetic Management Plan (HGMP), and
16 a single addendum that applies to both HGMPs. [Several hatchery programs are described
17 in each HGMP, and management of HGMPs and programs are interrelated.](#) The
18 addendum was developed jointly by WDFW and the Nez Perce Tribe in [cooperation with
19 Idaho Department of Fish and Game \(IDFG\) and the Idaho Power Company \(IPC\) in](#)
20 response to NMFS’s early review and comments on the HGMPs. The addendum includes
21 a proposal for additional monitoring and evaluation that is needed to resolve uncertainties
22 regarding the long-term effects of [all Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
23 described in both HGMPs.](#)
24

25 In review of the proposed hatchery programs [and HGMPs](#), NMFS must consider whether
26 [hatchery programsthey](#) -“are not likely to appreciably reduce the likelihood of survival and
27 recovery” (65 FR 42422) of listed fall Chinook salmon. If the HGMPs meet the criteria of
28 ESA section 10(a)(1)(A), NMFS can issue the permits. NMFS’s issuance of permits to

¹ Congress authorized the Lower Snake River Compensation Plan in the Water Resources Development Act of 1976 (PL 94-587) to offset losses (mitigate) caused by the construction and operation of the four Lower Snake River dam and navigation lock projects. The Lower Snake River Compensation Plan program is a U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service program funded by Bonneville Power Administration.

1 the applicants constitutes the Federal action that is subject to analysis as required by the
2 National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA).

3
4 NMFS seeks to consider, through NEPA analysis, how its pending action may affect the
5 natural and physical environment and the relationship of people with that environment.
6 NMFS is also required to review compliance of ESA actions with other applicable laws
7 and regulations. The NEPA analysis provides an opportunity to consider, for example,
8 how the action may affect conservation of non-listed species and socioeconomic
9 objectives that seek to balance conservation with wise use of affected resources and other
10 legal and policy mandates.

11
12 NMFS will evaluate the two permit applications collectively in one Environmental
13 Assessment (EA) because they are managed jointly, address the overall production of
14 Snake River fall Chinook salmon, overlap in geography, and rely on a common approach
15 based upon a production agreement developed through the *U.S. v. Oregon Management*
16 *Agreement*² process.

17 18 **1.2. Description of the Proposed Action**

19 The proposed Federal action is issuance of two research/enhancement permits, pursuant to
20 section 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA, for Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
21 as proposed in two HGMPs and an addendum. The HGMPs collectively describe the
22 management of Snake River fall Chinook salmon at two hatcheries under two programs
23 (Lyons Ferry Hatchery programs and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery), ~~and which include other~~
24 rearing facilities and several satellite facilities associated with the hatchery programs. The
25 proposed permits would expire on December 30, 2017.

26
27 Three alternatives are considered in this EA: (1) The Secretary of Commerce would not
28 issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) permits to the applicants, (2) the Secretary of Commerce would
29 issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) permits for the implementation of both of the HGMPs and the
30 associated addendum, and (3) the Secretary of Commerce would issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)
31 permits for the implementation of both of the HGMPs without the addendum.

32 33 **1.3. Purpose of and Need for the Action**

34 | The purpose and need of the Proposed Action is (1) for the applicants to receive section
35 10(a)(1)(A) permits to continue to operate fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs that
36 supplement natural-origin populations and support tribal, recreational, and commercial

² The most current *U.S. v. Oregon Management Agreement* (Management Agreement) was adopted by Federal court in 2008 and will be in place for 10 years. The Management Agreement was cooperatively negotiated by Federal and state governments and involved treaty Indian tribes under the continuing jurisdiction of the Federal court to ensure implementation of the tribes' fishing rights. The agreement includes substantive commitments related to hatchery production that are "intended to ensure that Columbia River fish runs continue to provide a broad range of benefits in perpetuity." The Management Agreement also includes provisions to "facilitate cooperative action by the Parties with regard to fishing regulation, policy issues or disputes, and the coordination of the management of fisheries on Columbia River runs and production and harvest measures."

1 fisheries³ in the Columbia River basin (including the Snake River), and (2) for NMFS to
2 ensure that the ongoing and proposed activities described by the applicants in the HGMPs
3 and joint addendum comply with the requirements of the ESA. The goals of the proposed
4 program are as follows:

- 5 • Increase the natural spawning population of fall Chinook salmon upstream of
6 Lower Granite Dam
- 7 • Sustain the long-term preservation and genetic integrity of the fall Chinook
8 salmon population(s)
- 9 • Assist in the recovery and delisting of the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
10 Evolutionarily Significant Unit (ESU)
- 11 • Provide harvest opportunities for tribal and non-tribal anglers while complying
12 with Lower Snake River Compensation Plan mitigation requirements⁴, *U.S. v.*
13 *Oregon* Management Agreement production goals, and the ESA
- 14 • Provide information to reduce the uncertainty about impacts of the Snake River
15 fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs on the natural-origin population

16 | The purpose and need for the Proposed Action includes is for the continuation of ongoing
17 and proposed hatchery programs that would supplement the natural spawning population,
18 while conserving natural-origin populations, and support both tribal and non-tribal harvest
19 opportunities. The Federal need is to conserve to the extent practicable the ability of
20 Snake River fall Chinook salmon to recover to the point at which further protections are
21 | not required under the ESA for the species and uphold tribal trust responsibilities. In
22 fulfilling the purpose and need, the Proposed Action would provide hatchery fish
23 production for meeting mitigation responsibilities under the Lower Snake River
24 Compensation Plan related to impacts from development of the four lower Snake River
25 | dams in Washington, the Idaho Power Company mitigation responsibility for the Hells
26 Canyon Dam Complex, and the Bonneville Power Administration responsibilities under
27 the Federal Columbia River Power System (FCRPS).

28 29 **1.4. Action Area**

30 The action area includes all areas where Snake River fall Chinook salmon may spawn,
31 including the entire mainstem Snake River from the mouth upstream to Hells Canyon
32 Dam, as well as all major tributaries of the Snake River where spawning may occur
33 (Figure 1). The action area includes river stretches within the states of Oregon,
34 Washington, and Idaho.

35

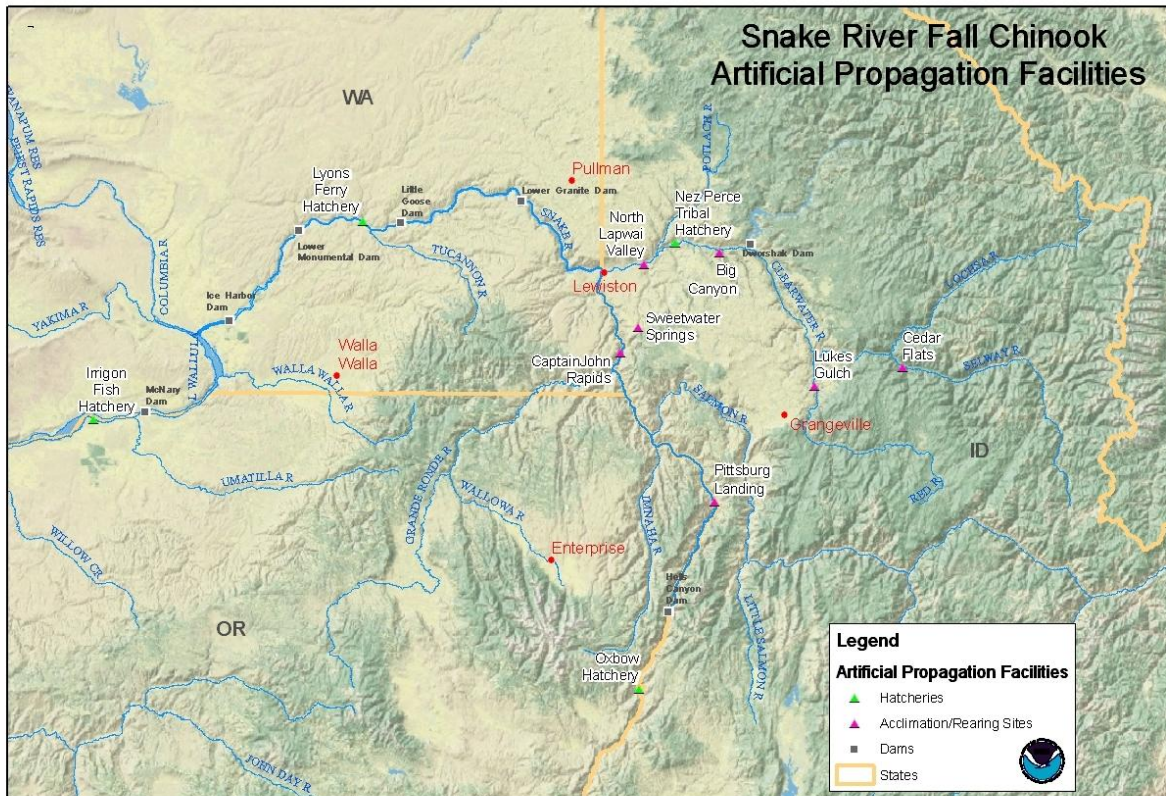
³ It should be noted that the proposed action pertains to hatchery operations and not the authorization of any fisheries. To the extent tribal fisheries referenced in this document are the subject of treaty rights, NMFS notes that the United States' treaties with Indian tribes are the supreme law of the land, and thus NMFS cannot make judicially binding determinations regarding the nature and extent of tribal treaty rights. Such determinations are the province of Federal courts.

⁴ As mitigation for four lower Snake River dam and lock projects, the Lower Snake River Compensation Plan program is designed to provide 54,900 adult fall Chinook salmon for commercial harvest and 18,300 adult fall Chinook salmon for recreational harvest throughout the Columbia River basin. In addition, the program has a goal to return 18,300 returning adult fall Chinook salmon to the area above Ice Harbor Dam.

1 In addition, the action area includes hatchery and satellite facilities where fish are
2 spawned, incubated, reared, and/or acclimated. The following facilities would be used by
3 the Lyons Ferry [programs](#) or Nez Perce Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery
4 programs:

- 5 • Lyons Ferry Hatchery (located on the Snake River, directly below the confluence
6 with Palouse River)
- 7 • Irrigon Hatchery (located on the Columbia River, near Irrigon, Oregon)
- 8 • Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery (located on the Clearwater River, 20 miles east of
9 Lewiston, Idaho)
- 10 • Oxbow Hatchery (located on the Snake River near Oxbow, Idaho)
- 11 • Lower Granite Dam (located on the Snake River at river mile 110 near Pullman,
12 Washington)
- 13 • Pittsburg Landing Acclimation Facility (located on the Snake River near
14 Whitebird, Idaho)
- 15 • Big Canyon Acclimation Facility (located on the Lower Clearwater River near
16 Peck, Idaho)
- 17 • Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facility (located on the Snake River between
18 Asotin, Washington and the mouth of the Grande Ronde River)
- 19 • Hells Canyon Dam (located on the Snake River at river mile 247 west of Pinehurst,
20 Idaho)
- 21 • [Luke’s Gulch Acclimation Facility](#) (located on the South Fork Clearwater River,
22 south of Stites, Idaho)
- 23 • [South Fork Clearwater weir \(located on the South Fork Clearwater River, near its
24 confluence with the mainstem Clearwater River, near Kooskia, Idaho\)](#)
- 25 • [SaltSweetwater Springs Satellite Facility](#) (located on a tributary of Lapwai Creek
26 just south of Lewiston, Idaho)
- 27 • Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility (located on the Lower Selway River, 5 miles east
28 of its confluence with the Lochsa River)
- 29 • North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility (located on Lapwai Creek, just north of
30 its confluence with the Clearwater River)

31



1
2 Figure 1. Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery facilities ([map updated from](#)
3 [draft EA](#)).
4

5 **1.5. Scope**

6 The scope of the action considered in this EA includes ESA permits for the operation of
7 Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs as well as for research and
8 monitoring of the species throughout the Snake River basin as described in the Nez Perce
9 Tribal Hatchery HGMP, Lyons Ferry [programs](#) HGMP, and the joint addendum to the
10 Snake River fall Chinook salmon HGMPs. The review addresses potential effects in the
11 entire action area. The HGMPs are limited in time to match the current agreements in the
12 *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement; the permits would be in effect from the issuance
13 of the permits through December 31, 2017. The operations will be monitored annually
14 and adaptively managed as described in the HGMPs.
15

16 **1.6. Relationship to Other Plans and Policies**

17 This EA was prepared pursuant to regulations implementing NEPA (42 USC 4321), in
18 compliance with Federal regulations for preparing an EA (40 CFR 1502), and consistent
19 with recovery plans being developed pursuant to section 4 of the ESA by NMFS in
20 conjunction with interested stakeholder groups.
21

1 The Proposed Action analyzed in this EA relates to ESA recovery planning throughout the
2 Pacific Northwest, and particularly within the Columbia basin, especially in the Snake
3 River. After listing 27 Pacific salmon ESUs as threatened or endangered under the ESA,
4 NMFS initiated a coastwide process to develop recovery plans for these species. The draft
5 recovery plan for the Snake River Fall Chinook salmon ESU is being developed by NMFS
6 in coordination with a team representing staff from tribes and relevant agencies and
7 organizations. In general, the team is comprised of the same state, tribal, and Federal
8 agencies that co-manage the fall Chinook salmon hatchery production. All factors that
9 have been identified as leading to the decline of Snake River fall Chinook salmon ~~are~~
10 ~~being will be~~ addressed in the draft recovery plan. These historical factors include
11 hydroelectric operations, harvest, and habitat use, and hatchery production availability.
12 Information from the draft recovery plan was used to prepare analyses in this EA.
13

14 In 2008, NMFS concluded multiple ESA consultations for several large scale Federal
15 actions by issuing three biological opinions (Federal Columbia River Power System
16 Biological Opinion, Upper Snake Biological Opinion, and *U.S. v. Oregon Harvest*
17 Management Agreement Biological Opinion) that occur simultaneously affecting the same
18 listed species of Columbia River basin salmon and steelhead (NMFS 2008a, 2008b,
19 2008c). NMFS prepared a Supplemental Comprehensive Analysis to capture the best
20 available data and analysis contemporaneous with its issuance of its biological opinions in
21 2008 (NMFS 2008a). NMFS's Supplemental Comprehensive Analysis builds on the
22 Federal Columbia River Power System Action Agencies' Comprehensive Analysis,
23 incorporating by reference the information relevant to NMFS's analysis on the Federal
24 Columbia River Power System; that analysis includes information relevant to the
25 consideration of fishery harvest in the Columbia and Snake basins (NMFS 2008a). The
26 Supplemental Comprehensive Analysis did not include an analysis of individual hatchery
27 programs. Instead, it indicated that future ESA compliance would occur through
28 consultation on the operations of the individual hatchery programs. The HGMPs describe
29 the fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs for the purposes of ESA compliance.
30

31 The *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement includes commitments for hatchery
32 production for fall Chinook salmon between 2008 and 2017. The production tables from
33 the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement were included in the HGMPs. The
34 management agreement sets forth production commitments and acknowledges that review
35 under the ESA, continued evaluation, or both, may trigger consideration of a modification
36 of Snake River fall Chinook salmon program production- (Management Agreement,
37 pages 4 to 5 and 70 to 71).
38

39 Within the Snake River basin, a total of almost ~~30-21~~ million hatchery-origin salmon and
40 steelhead are released from other programs. The current release of around ~~six~~ 5.5 million
41 fall Chinook salmon accounts for about 20 percent of all hatchery production from the
42 Snake River basin (FPC 2012b; NPT 2011; WDFW 2011).
43

1 **2. ALTERNATIVES INCLUDING THE PROPOSED ACTION**

2 Three alternatives are considered in this EA: (1) The Secretary of Commerce would not
3 issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) permits to the applicants, (2) the Secretary of Commerce would
4 issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) permits for the implementation of both of the HGMPs and the
5 associated addendum, and (3) the Secretary of Commerce would issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)
6 permits for the implementation of both of the HGMPs without the addendum. No other
7 alternatives that would meet the purpose and need were identified that were appreciably
8 different from the three alternatives described below.
9

10 **2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
11 **Applicants**

12 Under this alternative, the Secretary of Commerce would not approve the HGMPs and,
13 therefore, not issue section 10(a)(1)(A) permits to the applicants, in which case activities
14 conducted under the HGMPs would not be exempted from section 9 take prohibitions.
15 Consequently, the proposed hatchery programs described in the HGMPs would not have
16 ESA coverage.
17

18 | For the [purposes of analyzing](#) this alternative, NMFS assumes that the No-action
19 Alternative would result in the termination of the hatchery operations described in the
20 HGMPs. In addition, the monitoring and evaluation measures identified in the joint
21 addendum would not be implemented. Though there are a number of other potential
22 outcomes that might result from this determination (different broodstock collection points,
23 reduced broodstock collection, collection of only hatchery-origin broodstock), the most
24 likely outcome would be the cessation of broodstock collection at Lower Granite Dam
25 because of the lack of ESA authorization, and this would result in a substantial re-
26 structuring or even termination of the programs currently described in the HGMPs.
27

28 This formulation of the No-action Alternative as termination of hatchery operations is
29 | considered a reasonable alternative approach [for the purposes of analysis](#) because it
30 represents one end of the spectrum of potential effects. This definition of the No-action
31 Alternative also provides a reasonable low end on the range of effects to evaluate and to
32 compare to the Proposed Action and other alternatives.
33

34 **2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
35 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

36 Under this alternative, the Secretary of Commerce would permit, under section
37 10(a)(1)(A) of the ESA, the proposed hatchery HGMPs as they are described in both of
38 the HGMPs and the joint addendum. The hatchery programs and associated Best
39 Management Practices⁵ would be implemented as described in the HGMPs and the joint

⁵ Best Management Practices are actions that further reduce impacts on listed species or the environment and vary by program and location. Some examples of these principles include managing hatchery broodstock to improve hatchery-origin fish reproductive success rates in nature; reducing or phasing-out hatchery supplementation as viability of the target population improves and the need for supplementation declines; isolating hatchery-origin fish from interactions with natural populations that are not the target of hatchery

1 addendum. Under Alternative 2, fall Chinook salmon would be produced as described in
2 the proposed HGMPs.

3
4 Each HGMP includes a detailed description of the proposed hatchery programs, and they
5 are generally described below:

- 6 • Up to 5,500 fall Chinook salmon adults would be collected for broodstock⁶. Up to
7 30 percent (1,650) of the adult fish collected for broodstock may be natural-origin
8 fish, and the remainder (3,850) would be hatchery-origin. In most years,
9 approximately 350 (7 percent) natural-origin adults would be collected as
10 broodstock because of limited ~~availability~~ability to capture sufficient natural-origin
11 adults.
- 12
13 • ~~A~~In most years, approximately 10-20 percent of the entire returning adult run of
14 Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be trapped during broodstock collection at
15 Lower Granite Dam., Lyons Ferry Hatchery, or Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery;
16 however, in low run years, the proportion trapped could be higher to ensure
17 enough broodstock are collected. A weir in the South Fork Clearwater River may
18 also be used for collection. Trapping activities would begin on August 18 or when
19 water temperatures are below 70°F and would end in late November or early
20 December.
- 21
22 • Broodstock would be treated with erythromycin and oxytetracycline to reduce
23 disease risk. Formalin would also be used to reduce the incidence of fungus.
24 Adults would be anesthetized before spawning, and all treated carcasses would be
25 buried (rather than ~~outplanted or provided for human consumption~~eaten) because
26 of the anesthetic and topical fungicide used. Non-treated carcasses may be
27 outplanted in the river.
- 28
29 • Broodstock would be transported to the Lyons Ferry and/or Nez Perce Tribal
30 Hatchery for spawning.⁷
- 31
32 • Egg incubation and juvenile rearing ~~would~~could occur at Lyons Ferry Hatchery,
33 Irrigon Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery, Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, and Sweetwater
34 Springs Satellite Facility. Umatilla Hatchery ~~may~~could also be used as an
35 emergency backup for juvenile rearing if needed.
- 36

supplementation; acclimating hatchery fish to the watershed to improve homing and reduce straying;
conducting monitoring to track program performance and to facilitate adjustments in hatchery programs.

⁶ Broodstock are adult fish that are collected to be used for spawning in a hatchery.

⁷ Although the production table (Table 4 in the Lyons Ferry HGMP) indicates that fall Chinook salmon would also be reared at Dworshak National Fish Hatchery and released as part of a transportation study that evaluates the effectiveness of barging fish downriver to bypass all of the Snake and Columbia River dams, this study will conclude with releases in 2012.

- 1 | • Approximately 47.975.6 percent of Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery-
2 | origin smolts would be marked or tagged, although not all tagging types would
3 | allow for visual identification of hatchery-origin adults. Of the total hatchery-
4 | origin smolts, 47.9 percent would be adipose fin-clipped.
5 |
- 6 | • Hatchery facilities would be maintained, including maintaining buildings, grounds,
7 | water intake structures, equipment, and ponds.
8 |
- 9 | • Up to 900,000 hatchery-origin yearling and 3,200,000 subyearling fall Chinook
10 | salmon from the Lyons Ferry hatchery programs would be acclimated and/or
11 | released from the Lyons Ferry Hatchery, Captain John Rapids Acclimation
12 | Facility, Pittsburg Landing Acclimation Facility, Big Canyon Acclimation Facility,
13 | Hells Canyon Dam, and into the Grande Ronde River (Table 2).
14 |
- 15 | • Up to 1,400,000 hatchery-origin subyearling fall Chinook salmon from the Nez
16 | Perce Tribal Hatchery would acclimated and/or released from the Nez Perce Tribal
17 | Facility, Luke’s Gulch Acclimation Facility, Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility, and
18 | North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility (Table 3).
19 |
- 20 | • ~~80,000~~14,000 outmigrating smolts would be trapped using screw traps, beach
21 | seines, fyke nets, trawling, purse seines, and minnow traps, and ~~10,000~~5,100 may
22 | be tagged for monitoring.
23 |
- 24 | • Management of all programs would be coordinated amongst the resource managers
25 | through fall Chinook salmon coordination meetings with the co-managers as well
26 | as the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement process.

1 Table 2. Snake River fall Chinook salmon release targets for the Lyons Ferry hatchery programs.

Program	Rearing Facility	Release Number	Release Location	Life stage	Mark
Lyons Ferry	Lyons Ferry	450,000	On-station	yearling	225K CWT ² , AD ³ 225K CWT,
Lyons Ferry	Lyons Ferry	200,000	On-station	subyearling	200K CWT, AD
Lyons Ferry	Lyons Ferry	200,000	Direct stream evaluation Near Captain John Rapids	subyearling	200k CWT, AD
Lyons Ferry	Irrigon FH	400,000	Grande Ronde River	subyearling	200K CWT, AD 200K unmarked
Fall Chinook Salmon Acclimation	Lyons Ferry	150,000	Pittsburg Landing	yearling	70K CWT, AD 80K CWT
Fall Chinook Salmon Acclimation	Lyons Ferry	150,000	Big Canyon	yearling	70K CWT, AD 80K CWT
Fall Chinook Salmon Acclimation	Lyons Ferry	150,000	Captain John Rapids	yearling	70K CWT, AD 80K CWT
Fall Chinook Salmon Acclimation	Lyons Ferry	500,000	Captain John Rapids	subyearling	100K CWT, AD 100K CWT 300K Unmarked
Fall Chinook Salmon Acclimation	Lyons Ferry	500,000	Big Canyon	subyearling	100K CWT, AD 100K CWT 300K Unmarked
Fall Chinook Salmon Acclimation	Lyons Ferry	400,000	Pittsburg Landing	subyearling	100K CWT, AD 100K CWT 200K Unmarked
Idaho Power Company	Oxbow	200,000	Hells Canyon Dam	subyearling	200K CWT, AD
Idaho Power Company	Irrigon ¹	800,000	Hells Canyon Dam	subyearling	200K CWT 600K AD only
Total	Yearlings			900,000	
	Subyearlings			3,200,000	

2 Source: Adapted from Table 4 from the Lyons Ferry Hatchery HGMP

3 ¹ This 800,000 group was originally reared at Umatilla Hatchery.

4 ² Coded Wire Tag (CWT)

5 ³ Adipose Fin-Clip (AD)

6

1 Table 3. Snake River fall Chinook salmon production for Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery for
 2 Brood Years 2008-2017 (subyearlings).

Number	Age	Life History	Release Location(s)	Marking
500,000	0+	Standard	On station	100K Ad ¹ CWT ² 200K CWT only 200K Unmarked
200,000	0+	Early-spawning	Luke’s Gulch	100K AdCWT 100K CWT only
200,000	0+	Early-spawning	Cedar Flats	100K AdCWT 100K CWT only
500,000	0+	Standard	North Lapwai Valley	100K AdCWT 200K CWT only 200K Unmarked
Total	1,400,000			

3 Source: Adapted from Table 5 in the Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery HGMP

4 ¹ Adipose Fin-Clip (Ad)

5 ²Coded Wire Tag (CWT)

6

7 Research, monitoring, and evaluation activities would occur consistent with the joint
 8 addendum to address uncertainties regarding the status of the natural-origin population of
 9 Snake River fall Chinook salmon and potential impacts of the proposed hatchery
 10 programs. The addendum outlines a large collection of ideas and suggests several
 11 potential research, monitoring, and evaluation measures for resolving information gaps.
 12 However, because the addendum is not intended to be an implementation document, the
 13 measures discussed are not prioritized or evaluated for feasibility. Therefore, after the
 14 joint addendum was developed, additional meetings were held among NMFS, the resource
 15 managers, and the funding agencies to identify which measures would be implemented as
 16 part of the overall Proposed Action.

17

18 Based on these meetings, the following research, monitoring, and evaluation measures are
 19 included as part of the Proposed Action:

- 20 • Parental based tagging of all Snake River fall Chinook salmon adults used for
- 21 broodstock, run reconstruction, or fall backs (as funding allows) so that fish
- 22 managers can better determine the origin of future returning adults.
- 23 • Reexamine past estimates of the number of Snake River fall Chinook salmon
- 24 passing Lower Granite Dam and improve methods for future estimates.
- 25 • Determine the number of fall Chinook salmon adults that reach Lower Granite
- 26 Dam but do not pass (i.e., fallback).
- 27 • Determine the level of spawning-site fidelity for [hatchery-origin subyearling](#) Snake
- 28 River fall Chinook salmon.
- 29 • Determine where Snake River fall Chinook salmon spawn, rear, and overwinter.
- 30 • Model Snake River fall Chinook salmon juvenile life cycle.

- 1 • Study Snake River fall Chinook salmon genetics to determine any trends in
2 subpopulation structure over time.
- 3 • Collect, synthesize, and review all new information from these research,
4 monitoring, and evaluation measures.

5 The information gathered from implementing these measures would reduce uncertainties
6 and guide future adaptive management of the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery
7 programs. Because of current agreements and data collection and analysis timelines,
8 changes would not occur until after the expiration of the permits considered in this EA.
9 Possible changes may be analyzed in a separate NEPA review at that time.

10
11 The Proposed Action would not include any new construction, new access, or any
12 modification of existing structures. A new temporary picket weir would be installed by
13 Nez Perce Tribal staff on the South Fork Clearwater River to collect broodstock.
14 However, installation of the weir would not require new construction, because of the
15 annual, temporary nature of the materials. The weir would be installed annually around
16 October 1 and disassembled around December 1. The weir would be a standard temporary
17 picket weir that extends across the entire river channel with panels supported by angle iron
18 tripods. The weir would have two separate trap boxes that would be modified to
19 accommodate the size of fall Chinook salmon. The weir will be checked daily, and fish
20 will be passed upstream or downstream according to their direction of travel within 24
21 hours.

22
23 **2.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
24 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
25 **Addendum**

26 Under this alternative, the Secretary of Commerce would permit the proposed hatchery
27 programs and associated monitoring measures as they are described in the submitted
28 HGMPs, but without any additional research, monitoring, and evaluation measures as
29 described in the joint addendum.

30
31 Though the implementation of the hatchery programs would initially be identical to
32 Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) in terms of fish produced, the action would not be
33 informed by the additional monitoring and evaluation identified in the joint addendum.
34 As a result, the action is less likely to be adjusted from current levels to adapt to new
35 information, and therefore this alternative would have different long-term impacts from
36 those under Alternative 2. The addendum is designed to enable refinement of
37 understanding of uncertainties regarding effects of the hatchery programs on Snake River
38 fall Chinook salmon. Without the measures described in the addendum, these
39 uncertainties would not be addressed, and, therefore, future management of the hatchery
40 programs would be uninformed, and may increase the uncertainty of whether recovery
41 would be possible.

42

1 **2.4. Alternatives Considered but not Analyzed in Detail**

2 **2.4.1. Proposed Action for a Shorter Duration (until 2013)**

3 The rationale for this alternative would be to coordinate the Proposed Action with the new
4 Federal Columbia River Power System timeline (Section 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans
5 and Policies). The Federal Columbia River Power System Biological Opinion is currently
6 on court remand and is only in place in its current form until 2013. In February 2010, the
7 Federal District Court of Oregon encouraged NMFS to revisit the Biological Opinion
8 under a voluntary remand to review new scientific information and reexamination of the
9 conclusions in the original 2008 opinion and to formally integrate the Adaptive
10 Management Implementation Plan developed in fall of 2009 into the Biological Opinion
11 and its Reasonable and Prudent Alternative.
12

13 In 2010, NMFS issued a Supplemental Biological Opinion that summarized and assessed
14 the relevant new information. This information led NMFS (together with the Federal
15 Columbia River Power System Action Agencies) to develop six new actions to further
16 identify and protect against the uncertainties caused by climate change, toxics, invasive
17 species, and hatchery-origin fish.
18

19 The Federal Columbia River Power System encompasses the operations of 14 major dams
20 and reservoirs on the Columbia and Snake Rivers. These dams and reservoirs are operated
21 as a coordinated system that provides hydroelectric power, flood control, and commercial
22 navigation as far inland as Idaho. The 2008 Federal Columbia River Power System
23 Biological Opinion included Reasonable and Prudent Alternative (RPA) actions (actions
24 are RPA 39, 64, and 65) that addressed hatchery actions that would avoid jeopardy.
25 Modification of these RPA actions could affect how NMFS reviews HGMPs (including
26 the Proposed Action) in the future.
27

28 Though the RPA actions 39, 64, and 65 were not specifically mentioned by the Federal
29 District Court of Oregon during the remand process, NMFS does not know if they are
30 likely to change as a result of the remand during the length of the current hatchery
31 Proposed Action. Determining if the Proposed Action would be compliant with an
32 updated Federal Columbia River Power System Biological Opinion after 2013 would
33 require speculation on whether RPA actions would remain the same or be modified and
34 NMFS does not have the ability to predict how or if these RPA actions would change.
35 Except for the shorter permit duration (until 2013), the activities considered under this
36 alternative would be identical to the Proposed Action (Alternative 2); the only change
37 would be the retrospective determination of compliance with a future speculative Federal
38 Columbia River Power System Biological Opinion that may be updated through the
39 remand process. If the Federal Columbia River Power System Biological Opinion
40 changes substantially in relation to this action, it is likely that another hatchery action
41 would be proposed (and evaluated) at that time. As a result, NMFS did not analyze this
42 alternative in detail.
43

1 **2.4.2. Greater Levels of Hatchery Production than under Proposed Action**

2 NMFS could have considered issuing permits for production levels greater than proposed
3 in the HGMPs. However, higher production levels could exceed the capacity of the
4 production facilities and could potentially reduce the survival of the hatchery produced
5 fish because of crowding, stress, and increased disease risk. Higher production levels
6 could also result in large numbers of hatchery-origin fish in natural spawning areas,
7 contributing to increased competition for rearing and spawning resources and increased
8 disease risk. Reduced survival and fitness of juveniles would likely translate into reduced
9 adult returns that would not meet mitigation goals, and could produce increased risk to
10 natural-origin fish, and therefore not meet the purpose and need. Additionally, because
11 the U.S. v. Oregon Management Agreement also includes harvest sharing agreements that
12 proportionally allocate harvest shares according to total returns, increased harvest would
13 exceed the levels agreed to for the term of the current agreement and would require
14 negotiations among the parties.
15

16 **2.4.3. Lower Levels of Hatchery Production than under Proposed Action**

17 NMFS could have considered issuing permits for production levels lower than proposed in
18 the HGMPs; however, no clear intermediate level of production is apparent. Because
19 NMFS has tribal trust responsibilities to provide for harvest for tribes, reductions in
20 production would likely need to focus primarily on reductions in non-tribal benefit only.
21 Reductions in non-tribal benefits would be unlikely to meet mitigation goals and would be
22 inconsistent with *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement production agreements (Section
23 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans and Policies). Additionally, because the *U.S. v. Oregon*
24 Management Agreement also includes harvest sharing agreements that proportionally
25 allocate harvest shares according to total returns, reduced harvest would reduce benefit to
26 both tribal and non-tribal parties. In short, reduced production is unlikely to meet the
27 purpose and need for ~~Lower Snake River Compensation Plan~~ mitigation or harvest benefit.
28

29 Furthermore, any additional alternatives that might look at production levels that are more
30 than zero, but less than the Proposed Action, would fall within the range of impacts
31 considered under the No-action Alternative (Alternative 1) and the Proposed Action
32 (Alternative 2) and are unlikely to be sufficiently different from the Proposed Action
33 (Alternative 2) to provide opportunity for meaningful analysis.
34

35 **3. AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT**

36 **3.1. Introduction**

37 Section 3 describes baseline conditions for 10 resources that may be affected by
38 implementation of the EA alternatives: groundwater and hydrology, water quality, listed
39 fish, non-listed fish, instream fish habitat, wildlife, socioeconomics, tourism and
40 recreation, environmental justice, and cultural resources. No other resources were
41 identified during internal scoping that would potentially be impacted by the Proposed
42 Action or alternatives. Baseline conditions include the operation of the proposed Snake

1 | ~~River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs.~~—Section 4 (Environmental Consequences)
2 analyzes effects on these resources from implementing the EA alternatives.
3

4 **3.2. Groundwater and Hydrology**

5 Hatchery programs can affect groundwater and hydrology when they take water from a
6 well (groundwater) or a neighboring tributary streams (surface water) for use in the
7 hatchery facility. All water, minus evaporation, that is diverted from a river or taken from
8 a well is discharged to an adjacent river after it circulates through the hatchery facility.
9 When hatchery programs use groundwater, they may reduce the amount of water for other
10 users in the same aquifer. When hatchery programs use surface water, they may lead to
11 dewatering of the stream between the water intake and discharge structures. Generally,
12 water intake and discharge structures are located as close together as possible to minimize
13 the area of the stream that may be impacted by a water withdrawal.
14

15 Eleven hatchery facilities are currently used in the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
16 hatchery programs (Subsection 1.4, Action Area). Two of the facilities use groundwater
17 exclusively (Lyons Ferry Hatchery and Irrigon Hatchery), five of the acclimation facilities
18 use surface water exclusively (Pittsburg Landing, Big Canyon, Captain John Rapids,
19 Sweetwater Springs Satellite, and Cedar Flats Acclimation Facilities), and four facilities
20 use both groundwater and surface water (Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery,
21 Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility, and North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility) (Table
22 4). All hatchery facilities have current permits/water rights (WDOE 2012; IDWR 2012;
23 OWR 2012).
24

25 Most of the surface water that is used by the hatchery facilities is taken from the
26 Columbia, Snake, and Clearwater Rivers, which have minimum flows of more than 10,000
27 | cubic feet per second (cfs) (USGS 2012^a). However, four acclimation facilities are
28 located on creeks and rivers with lower flows than the mainstem Columbia, Snake, or
29 Clearwater Rivers. For example, North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility is located on
30 Lapwai Creek, which has a mean flow of 103 cfs. Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility is
31 located on the South Fork Clearwater River, which has a mean flow of 585 cfs or greater
32 | in the action area (USGS 2012^a). Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility is located on the
33 Selway River, which over the last 10 years has maintained a minimum flow of 3,813 cfs in
34 | the action area (USGS 2012^a). Saltwater Springs Acclimation Facility uses a spring that
35 originates from West Fork Sweetwater Creek, which flows between 0.45 cfs and 8.9 cfs
36 seasonally.
37

38 A water permit is required for groundwater withdrawal within Washington, Idaho, and
39 Oregon, and all hatchery wells used by hatchery facilities supporting the Snake River fall
40 Chinook salmon hatchery programs are permitted by the states (WDOE 2012; IDWR
41 2012; OWR 2012). With the exception of Irrigon Hatchery, none of the facilities use
42 groundwater in areas identified as Critical Groundwater Areas by the states (OWR 2012;
43 OWR 2003; IDWR 2012; WDOE 2012). Critical Groundwater Areas do not have
44 sufficient groundwater to provide a reasonably safe supply for irrigation or other uses at
45 current or projected rates of withdrawal. Consequently, in these areas, the states will not

- 1 approve new applications for water use except when sufficient water supply is available
- 2 and other prior water rights will not be injured.
- 3

1 Table 4. Water source and use by hatchery facility.

Hatchery Facility	Total Facility Water Use (cfs)	Surface Water Used¹ (cfs)	Ground-water Used (cfs)	Water Source	Amount Used for Fall Chinook (cfs)	Proportion Used for Fall Chinook (%)	Discharge Location
Lyons Ferry Hatchery	118.1	0	118	Ground-water	28	24	Snake River
Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery	12.1	10	2.1	Ground-water and Clearwater River	4.5	37	Clearwater River
Oxbow Hatchery	19.1	17.9	1.2	Ground-water and Snake River	4.4	25	Snake River
Irrigon Hatchery	47	0	47	Ground-water	5	10	Columbia River
Pittsburgh Landing Acclimation Facility	4.5	4.5	0	Snake River	4.5	100	Snake River
Big Canyon Acclimation Facility	4.5	4.5	0	Snake River	4.5	100	Snake River
Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facility	5.6	5.6	0	Snake River	5.6	100	Snake River
Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility	2.8	2.2	0.6	Ground-water and South Fork Clearwater River	2.8	100	South Fork Clearwater River
Sweetwater Springs Satellite Facility	2.2	2.2	0	Upland spring	2.2	100	West Fork Sweetwater Creek
Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility	2.2	2.2	0	Selway River	2.2	100	Selway River
North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility	5	1.4	3.6	Ground-water and Lapwai Creek	5	100	Lapwai Creek

2

1 **3.3. Water Quality**

2 Hatchery programs could affect several water quality parameters in the aquatic system.
3 Concentrating large numbers of fish within hatcheries could produce effluent with
4 elevated temperature, ammonia, organic nitrogen, total phosphorus, biological oxygen
5 demand, pH, and suspended solids levels (Sparrow 1981; WDOE 1989; Kendra 1991;
6 Cripps 1995; Bergheim and Åsgård 1996; Michael 2003). Chemical use within hatcheries
7 could result in the release of antibiotics (a therapeutic), fungicides, and disinfectants into
8 receiving waters (Boxall et al. 2004; Pouliquen et al. 2008; Martinez-Bueno et al. 2009).
9 Other chemicals and organisms that could potentially be released by hatchery operations
10 are polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane (DDT) and its
11 metabolites (Missildine 2005; HSRG 2009), pathogens (HSRG 2005; HSRG 2009),
12 steroid hormones (Kolodziej et al. 2004), anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides.

13
14 The direct discharge of hatchery facility effluent is regulated by the Environmental
15 Protection Agency (EPA) under the Clean Water Act through National Pollutant
16 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits. For discharges from hatcheries not
17 located on Federal or tribal lands within Oregon and Washington, the EPA has delegated
18 its regulatory oversight to the states. Oregon (Oregon Department of Environmental
19 Quality) and Washington Department of Ecology are responsible for issuing and enforcing
20 NPDES permits. In Idaho, the EPA is responsible for issuing and enforcing NPDES
21 permits. The EPA administers NPDES permits for all projects on Federal and tribal lands;
22 however, Native American tribes may adopt their own water quality standards for permits
23 on tribal lands. None of the Nez Perce Tribal facilities (Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, North
24 Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility, Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility, Cedar Flats
25 Acclimation Facility, and Sweetwater Springs Acclimation Facility) require NPDES
26 permits, though a waste management plan was developed for all facilities (NPT 2011).

27
28 Fish hatcheries are approved by several Federal agencies to use a broad spectrum of
29 commercial antibiotics, fungicides, and disinfectants to control bacterial and fungal
30 disease agents associated with fish aquaculture. The use of these federally regulated
31 products requires hatchery personnel to follow manufacturer-identified conditions under
32 which the product could be expected to be effective and safe. Labels for approved
33 products describe uses allowed by law. Any departure from the directions and conditions
34 on the product label or on special state labels could be a legal violation. The use of
35 hatchery treatment chemicals is closely regulated by the EPA, and each hatchery operation
36 has reporting requirements concerning their use.

37
38 As part of administering elements of the Clean Water Act, Washington, Oregon, and
39 Idaho are required to assess water quality in streams, rivers, and lakes. These assessments
40 are published in what are referred to as the 305(d) report and the 303(d) list (the numbers
41 referring to the relevant sections of the original Clean Water Act text). The 305(d) report
42 reviews the quality of all waters of the state, while the 303(d) list identifies specific water
43 bodies considered impaired (based on a specific number of exceedances of state water
44 quality criteria in a specific segment of a water body). The EPA reviewed and approved
45 Idaho's 2010 303(d) list on September 29, 2011. The EPA reviewed and approved
46 Washington's 2008 303(d) list on January 29, 2009.

1
 2 Within the action area, the Snake and Columbia Rivers are on the 303 (d) lists (IDEQ
 3 2011, ODEQ 2012). Activities within the action area that contribute to the degradation of
 4 water quality include agriculture and industry. The City of Lewiston, Idaho is
 5 downstream of the Nez Perce Reservation and is situated at the confluence of the
 6 Clearwater and Snake Rivers. There are several industries and municipalities in Lewiston
 7 along the Clearwater River. The Clearwater Corporation is a large lumber and paper mill,
 8 and has an NPDES permit for effluent that is piped to the Snake River (NPT 2009).
 9

10 Table 5. Water source and use by hatchery facility.

Hatchery Facility	Compliant with NPDES Permit	Discharges Effluent into a 303(d) Listed Water Body
Lyons Ferry Hatchery	Yes	Yes
Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery	N/A	No
Oxbow Hatchery	N/A	Yes
Irrigon Hatchery	Yes	Yes
Pittsburgh Landing Acclimation	N/A	Yes
Big Canyon Acclimation	N/A	No
Captain John Rapids Acclimation	N/A	Yes
Lukes Gulch Acclimation	N/A	No
Sweetwater Springs Satellite	N/A	No
Cedar Flats Satellite	N/A	No
North Lapwai Valley Satellite	N/A	No

11 N/A = Not applicable because an NPDES permit is not required.

12
 13 **3.4. Fish Listed under the ESA**

14 Since 1991, NMFS has identified a total of 13 salmon ESUs and steelhead DPSs
 15 throughout the Columbia River basin as requiring protection under the ESA. Four of the
 16 listed anadromous salmonid species occur in the Snake River basin (Table 6) and in the
 17 action area. Baseline conditions for listed species in the action area are described below.
 18

1 Table 6. Federal Register notices (publication date and citation) for final rules that list
 2 endangered and threatened species, designate critical habitats, or apply protective
 3 regulations to listed species considered in this assessment.

Species	Listing Status	Critical Habitat	Protective Regulations
Chinook salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha</i>)			
Snake River Fall Chinook salmon	threatened (June 28, 2005; 70 FR 37160)	October 25, 1999; 64 FR 57399	June 28, 2005; 70 FR 37160
Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon	threatened (June 28, 2005; 70 FR 37160)	December 28, 1993; 58 FR 68543	June 28, 2005; 70 FR 37160
Steelhead (<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>)			
Snake River basin Steelhead	threatened (January 5, 2006; 71 FR 834)	September 2, 2005; 70 FR 52630	June 28, 2005; 70 FR 37160
Sockeye Salmon (<i>Oncorhynchus nerka</i>)			
Snake River Sockeye Salmon	endangered (June 28, 2005; 70 FR 37160)	December 28, 1993; 58 FR 68543	Not Applicable (protections automatically applied)

4
 5 **3.4.1. General Hatchery Effects on Listed Species**

6 Impacts of hatchery programs on the listed species can include direct impacts on
 7 individual fish that are used for broodstock collection [and research and monitoring](#), as
 8 well as indirect effects including genetic risks, hatchery facility risks, ~~effects~~, disease,
 9 ecological interactions (e.g., competition and predation), nutrient cycling, and fisheries
 10 that target hatchery-origin adults. Hatchery programs can also increase the abundance of
 11 listed salmon and steelhead populations. [The effects of the Proposed Action on ESA-](#)
 12 [designated critical habitat will be analyzed in a subsequent biological opinion; the effects](#)
 13 [of the Proposed Action on elements of the environment that compose critical habitat are](#)
 14 [evaluated in this assessment.](#)

15
 16 **3.4.1.1. Hatchery Facility Risks**

17 Potential risks to natural-origin salmon and steelhead associated with the operation of
 18 hatchery facilities include the following:

- 19 • Hatchery facility failure (power or water loss leading to catastrophic fish
 20 losses)
- 21 • Hatchery facility water intake effects (stream de-watering and fish
 22 entrainment)
- 23 • Hatchery facility effluent discharge effects (deterioration of downstream water
 24 quality)

- 1 • Weir effects (e.g., migration delays, isolation, impingement, increased
2 predation rates)

3 **3.4.1.2. Benefits of Nutrient Cycling**

4 The flow of energy and biomass from productive marine environments to relatively
5 unproductive terrestrial environments supports high productivity where the two
6 ecosystems meet (Polis and Hurd 1996). Salmon and steelhead are a major vector for
7 transporting marine nutrients across ecosystem boundaries (i.e., from marine to freshwater
8 and terrestrial ecosystems). Because of the long migrations of some stocks of Pacific
9 salmon, the link between marine and terrestrial production may be extended hundreds of
10 miles inland. Nutrients and biomass extracted from the milt, eggs, and decomposing
11 carcasses of spawning salmon stimulate growth and restore the nutrients of aquatic
12 ecosystems. Experiments have shown that carcasses of hatchery-produced salmon can be
13 an important source of nutrients for juvenile salmon rearing in streams (Bilby et al. 1998).
14

15 **3.4.1.3. Risks Associated with Disease Transfer**

16 Interactions between hatchery-origin fish and natural-origin fish in the environment may
17 result in the transmission of pathogens, if either the hatchery-origin or the natural-origin
18 fish are harboring fish disease (Table 7). This impact may occur in tributary areas where
19 hatchery-origin fish are released and throughout the migration corridor where
20 hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish may interact. As the pathogens responsible for fish
21 diseases are present in both hatchery-origin and natural-origin populations, there is some
22 uncertainty associated with determining the source of the pathogen (Williams and Amend
23 1976; Hastein and Lindstad 1991). Hatchery-origin fish may have an increased risk of
24 carrying fish disease pathogens because of relatively high rearing densities that increase
25 stress and can lead to greater manifestation and spread of disease within the
26 hatchery-origin population. Consequently, it is possible that the release of hatchery-origin
27 salmon and steelhead may lead to an increase of disease in natural-origin salmon and
28 steelhead populations.

29

1 Table 7. Some common fish pathogens found in Columbia River hatchery facilities.

Pathogen	Disease	Species Affected
<i>Renibacterium salmoninarum</i>	Bacterial Kidney Disease (BKD)	Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, steelhead and sockeye salmon
<i>Ceratomyxa shasta</i>	Ceratomyxosis	Chinook salmon, steelhead, coho salmon and chum salmon
<i>Flavobacterium psychrophilum</i>	Coldwater Disease	Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, steelhead and sockeye salmon
<i>Flavobacterium columnare</i>	Columnaris	Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, steelhead and sockeye salmon
<i>Yersinia ruckeri</i>	Enteric Redmouth	Chinook salmon, chum salmon, steelhead and sockeye salmon
<i>Aeromonas salmonicida</i>	Furunculosis	Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, steelhead and sockeye salmon
<i>Infectious hematopoietic necrosis</i>	IHN	Chinook salmon, steelhead, chum salmon sockeye salmon
<i>Saprolegnia parasitica</i>	Saprolegniasis	Chinook salmon, coho salmon, steelhead, chum salmon, sockeye salmon
<i>Vibrio anguillarum</i>	Vibriosis	Chinook salmon, coho salmon and chum salmon

2 Sources: IHN database <http://gis.nacse.org/ihnv/> ;
 3 <http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-HarvestHatcheries/Hatcheries/Hatchery-Genetic-Mngmnt-Plans.cfm>.

4
 5 Bacterial gill disease and bacterial kidney disease have occurred in some of the Snake
 6 River fall Chinook salmon hatchery facilities (Lyons Ferry and Nez Perce Tribal
 7 Hatchery). As a result, hatchery managers have implemented mitigation measures such as
 8 culling eggs from females with high prevalence of bacterial kidney disease, using
 9 pathogen free water, using antibiotics, and using lower rearing densities. Consequently,
 10 Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatcheries have a relatively ~~disease-free status and~~ low
 11 mortality during rearing.

12
 13 **3.4.1.4. Genetic Risks**

14 **This subsection has been modified from the draft EA. The following paragraphs are new**
 15 **text.**

16
 17 Three categories of genetic change that largely encompass the basic processes of genetic
 18 drift, gene flow, and selection are within-population diversity, outbreeding effects, and
 19 hatchery-induced selection. The impacts of each category can be interdependent on the
 20 others. The within-population diversity category includes the effects of genetic drift on
 21 diversity, inbreeding depression, and subpopulation structure. The outbreeding effects
 22 category includes changes to among-population diversity and outbreeding depression.

1 The hatchery-induced selection category includes all effects due to differences in selective
2 regimes between the hatchery and natural environments, intentional or unintentional. The
3 suite of effects, termed hatchery-induced selection in this document, is often called
4 domestication or domestication selection (e.g., Doyle 1983; Fraser 2008; Naish et al.
5 2008).

6
7 The level of risk for these categories includes three factors: (1) genetic change caused to
8 the hatchery-origin fish by hatchery practices or the hatchery environment, (2)
9 transmission of genetic changes through interbreeding of hatchery-origin and natural-
10 origin fish, and (3) length of time that the hatchery operations have been underway. The
11 genetic impact on the population is the result of all three factors. In all three categories of
12 genetic effects in the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs, transmission of
13 the genetic effects is a concern because of the high proportion of hatchery-origin fish
14 within the population. Additional detail on this topic is included below in the material on
15 hatchery-induced selection.

16 **Within-Population Diversity**

18 Loss of within-population genetic diversity (variability) is a reduction in quantity, variety
19 and combinations of genetic material in a population (Busack and Currens 1995). The
20 primary mechanism is genetic drift, a random loss of diversity due to population size. The
21 rate of loss is determined by a population's effective population size, which can be
22 considerably smaller than its census size. For a population to maintain genetic diversity,
23 the effective size should be in the hundreds (e.g., Lande and Barrowclough 1987), and
24 diversity loss can be severe if effective drops to a few dozen. Small population size can
25 also cause inbreeding depression, a fitness loss from the mating of closely related
26 individuals (Naish et al. 2008). Hatchery operations can affect effective size in by causing
27 large deviations in reproductive success, especially of natural-origin and hatchery-origin
28 fish (Ryman and Laikre 1991).

29
30 Currently, the effective of the fall Chinook salmon population is in the hundreds (Marshall
31 and Small 2010), and the estimated proportion of hatchery fish in the population (Ford et
32 al. 2011) suggests that the effective size is being largely determined by the hatchery
33 program. Recently, the operators have begun preferentially spawning larger fish, which
34 may have a depressing effect on effective size, but effective size is expected to remain in
35 the hundreds.

36
37 Loss of subpopulation structure is an additional diversity concern in populations where
38 geographical range and environmental diversity is large enough to permit local adaptation
39 (Fraser 2011). The presence and importance of local adaptation in salmon is well known
40 (e.g., Taylor 1991; Fraser 2008; Naish et al. 2008). Hatchery programs can affect
41 subpopulation structure by mixing fish from different subpopulations. Assuming that
42 subpopulations of Snake River fall Chinook salmon exist or have the potential to exist, the
43 hatchery programs have not been operated to date in a manner that can be expected to
44 support that structure. In any case, there is no evidence that subpopulation structure
45 currently exists for Snake River fall Chinook salmon in the area.

1 **Outbreeding Effects**

2 Two types of outbreeding effects are recognized, both caused by gene flow between
3 populations. First, the loss of or reduction of genetic differentiation between the
4 populations (e.g., Vasemagi et al. 2005; Ayllon et al. 2006); and second, outbreeding
5 depression, a reduction in fitness caused by the gene flow (Edmands and Timmerman
6 2002; Edmands 2007; McClelland and Naish 2007). The available theoretical and
7 empirical data on outbreeding effects (Naish et al. (2008) and McClelland and Naish
8 (2007)) are inadequate for development of scientifically sophisticated criteria for “safe”
9 levels of gene flow. The Grant (1997) guideline suggests that less than 5 percent of the
10 naturally spawning population should consist of hatchery fish from different populations.

11
12 Gene flow can occur through straying (Quinn 1993; Quinn 1997; Quinn 2005a). Natural
13 straying serves a valuable purpose in reducing loss of diversity through genetic drift and in
14 recolonization, but hatchery-origin fish may exhibit an increased tendency to stray (Grant
15 1997; Quinn 1997; Marshall et al. 2000; Jonsson et al. 2003; Goodman 2005), resulting in
16 unnatural gene flow patterns (sources or rates). Rearing and release practices and
17 ancestral origin of the hatchery stock can all play a role in straying of hatchery fish (Quinn
18 1997). Hatcheries can also create strays by trapping “dip-ins” (Keefer et al. 2008), fish
19 that would otherwise have left the area to spawn in another area. Hatchery operations can
20 also cause gene flow by using nonnative fish, either through direct release or through egg
21 transfers.

22
23 In the early years of Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery operations, substantial
24 numbers of strays or dip-ins were incorporated into the broodstock (Bugert et al. 1995).
25 This resulted in several years of strict control of inclusion of non-Snake-River-origin fish.
26 Currently, matings are tracked so that the eggs resulting from matings involving non-
27 Snake-River fish can be removed after tags are read, if desired. Non-Snake-River fish are
28 excluded if production goals can be met without them, but can represent up to 5 percent of
29 the broodstock if necessary to meet production needs. The pattern of inclusion of strays in
30 the fall Chinook salmon production indicates that the average rate is considerably lower
31 than the 5 percent gene flow rate recommended by Grant (1997).

32
33 **Hatchery-Induced Selection**

34 Hatchery-induced selection is caused by hatchery practices and hatchery environments
35 that alter natural selective regimes, ranging from relaxation of selection that would
36 normally occur, to selection for different characteristics in the two environments, to
37 intentional selection for desired characteristics (Waples 1999). Effects of hatchery-
38 induced selection by salmon and steelhead hatchery programs have recently been
39 reviewed by Naish et al. (2008) and Fraser (2008). Hatchery-induced selection can cause
40 changes in many traits, but the changes in individual traits are commonly aggregated in
41 terms of their effect on fitness.

42
43 There is considerable uncertainty about the magnitude and permanent impact of hatchery-
44 induced selection. Both large and small fitness effects (Berejikian and Ford 2004) have
45 been noted, but the empirical information is inadequate to allow prediction of fitness loss

1 in any particular situation. Most of the empirical evidence of fitness loss due to
2 domestication comes from steelhead, which are reared in the hatchery environment for an
3 extended period (one to two years). No results are available of fitness studies from
4 Chinook salmon with subyearling life histories, such as Snake River fall Chinook salmon.
5 Though selection may be stronger in fish that have longer residence in the hatchery
6 environment, such as steelhead, stream-type Chinook salmon and coho salmon, the impact
7 of hatchery-induced selection may be less in species with shorter hatchery residence times
8 (like fall Chinook subyearlings). The Recovery Implementation Science Team (RIST
9 2009) concluded that the effects of hatchery-induced selection may be less in subyearling
10 than yearling outmigrants; however, the difference may not large because of other factors.
11 Also, Theriault et al. (2011) found no difference in reproductive success of coho in the
12 wild between yearling and fry releases.

13
14 In addition to general effects of hatchery-induced selection in Snake River fall Chinook
15 salmon, both mating protocols and release of yearling juveniles need discussion. Mating
16 protocols have already been discussed in terms of diversity and consequences of effective
17 size. Older fish are currently being used preferentially for broodstock because of past
18 over-representation of young fish, higher harvest rates on older fish (WDFW 2011), and
19 research suggesting that older fish naturally contribute disproportionately to spawning
20 relative to that expected with random mating (Hankin et al. 2009; Schroder et al. 2012).
21 The near-exclusion of jacks may be simplistic in view of recent research on jack mating
22 success (Williamson et al. 2010; Theriault et al. 2011; Schroder et al. 2012). Salmonids in
23 nature certainly do not mate randomly (e.g., Quinn 2005b; Berejikian et al. 2010; Schroder
24 et al. 2012); the challenge is to develop an alternative to random mating that conserves
25 fitness. The current protocols seem unlikely to cause substantial impacts on fitness of the
26 Snake River fall Chinook salmon population and may be helpful over the near term, but a
27 broader discussion of the mating protocols may be valuable.

28
29 The Snake River fall Chinook salmon population predominantly exhibits a subyearling life
30 history, but a substantial number of outmigrants from the Clearwater River overwinter in
31 reservoirs of the hydropower system and enter the ocean as yearlings (Connor et al. 2002;
32 Connor et al. 2005), perhaps as an evolutionary response to changes in water temperature
33 caused by Dworshak Dam (Williams et al. 2008). The hatchery programs have been
34 releasing about 15 percent of the production as yearlings to achieve higher survivals of
35 hatchery fish (WDFW et al. 2011). These fish differ in size both from natural yearlings
36 and from subyearling releases, and thus may be subject to considerably different selection
37 pressures. Their survival rates to adulthood are much higher than for the subyearling
38 releases, accounting for about 50 percent of the returning adults. It thus seems possible
39 that the yearling releases may be a source of genetic change in the population. Research is
40 currently underway into the genetic determination of juvenile life history in Snake River
41 fall Chinook salmon (Waples et al. 2011) that may shed more light on the possible genetic
42 consequences of the yearling releases.

43
44 The major hatchery-induced selection concern in the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
45 hatchery programs is not the selective environment of the hatcheries and hatchery
46 practices, but rather than the large proportion of hatchery-origin fish in the population.

1 There is considerable uncertainty about this proportion but, even considering all the
2 sources of uncertainty, the effective proportion of hatchery fish on the spawning grounds
3 is certainly well above 50 percent. The proportion of natural-origin fish in the
4 broodstocks, which could be expected to ameliorate the effect of the high proportion of
5 hatchery-origin on the spawning grounds (Lynch and O'Hely 2001; Ford 2002), has been
6 about 9 percent. The Hatchery Scientific Review Group (HSRG) has developed a metric
7 relating these two proportions called proportionate natural influence (Mobrand et al. 2005;
8 HSRG 2009; Paquet et al. 2011). Currently, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
9 population has an estimated proportionate natural influence of 0.06 (WDFW et al. 2011).
10 The HSRG recommends a proportionate natural influence of at least 0.67 for control of
11 hatchery-induced selection in populations of high conservation concern (HSRG 2009), so
12 apparent hatchery influence in the Snake River fall Chinook salmon population is
13 considerably higher than the HSRG recommends. Another way to look at this situation is
14 in terms of expected mating types, assuming random mating. Matings between two
15 natural-origin fish dominate until the proportion of hatchery-origin spawners reaches 29
16 percent, and matings between two hatchery-origin fish dominate after proportion of
17 hatchery-origin spawners reaches 71 percent. Thus, according to both the HSRG criteria
18 and the simple mating type/parentage model, the opportunity for transmission of the
19 effects of hatchery-induced selection to the population is high.

20
21 Although the proportion of hatchery-origin fish in the population suggests that the risk of
22 hatchery-induced selection may be substantial, population performance has been
23 improving in recent years. Through 2009, it appeared that production of natural-origin
24 fish was leveling out or declining, but this trend is not apparent in 2010 and 2011. If
25 natural production is tracking the overall population increases, the possibility that this
26 population is responding positively to supplementation cannot be ruled out. The inflection
27 point where genetic risk outweighs the demographic benefit is uncertain, but this is the
28 point where the hatchery efforts should be scaled back. Uncertainties about the general
29 magnitude and reversibility of impacts due to hatchery-induced selection make
30 identification of this "inflection point" difficult. The pattern that Snake River fall
31 Chinook salmon population is following is unclear due to many uncertainties, but it may
32 be responding positively to the hatchery effort in terms of increased natural production.
33 To what extent this may be accompanied by intrinsic fitness loss due to hatchery-induced
34 selection is unclear.

35
36 **End of new text**

37
38 ~~Salmon and steelhead often differ genetically from population to population because of~~
39 ~~their strong tendency to return to spawn in their home stream. Because hatchery~~
40 ~~environments are always different from natural environments, domestication can be~~
41 ~~expected to occur in any hatchery program. To determine what risk it poses, three factors~~
42 ~~must be considered: (1) selection pressures in the hatchery environment that differ from~~
43 ~~those in the natural environment, causing the fish produced by the hatchery to be different~~
44 ~~genetically from what they would have been without the influence of the hatchery; (2)~~
45 ~~transmission of these differences, which is determined by the amount of interbreeding~~
46 ~~between hatchery origin and natural origin fish, both in the hatchery and on the spawning~~

1 grounds (Lynch and O’Hely 2001, Ford 2002); and (3) the number of generations that the
2 hatchery program has been in operation.

3
4 With regard to the first factor above, hatchery programs vary widely in approach and in
5 thus in perceived domesticating environment they present (Busack et al.2005). This
6 behavior allows the forces of natural selection, mutation, and random genetic drift to
7 operate in relative isolation in different streams or subbasins, resulting in genetic
8 differences. In many instances, these differences are adaptive, allowing a local population
9 to have a greater ability to survive and persist in that environment than would another
10 population (Taylor 1991; McElhany et al. 2000).

11
12 The biological mechanisms controlling genetic change in hatchery origin fish are the same
13 as those that cause change in natural origin populations (i.e., selection, drift, mutation, and
14 gene flow), but the hatchery environment and the manner in which hatchery operations are
15 conducted can cause these mechanisms to have effects that differ in magnitude or
16 direction from their operation in the natural environment. Therefore, local adaptation can
17 be disrupted, and unique patterns of genetic diversity can be lost if the natural origin
18 population interbreeds with hatchery origin fish. The three important elements
19 determining the severity of this effect are (1) the extent of genetic dissimilarity between
20 the hatchery origin fish and the receiving natural origin population, (2) the difference
21 between the hatchery and natural environments, and (3) the relative amount of genetic
22 material from hatchery origin fish that enters the natural origin population and vice versa.

23
24 The degree to which natural origin fish differ genetically from natural origin fish can
25 depend a great deal on the way the hatchery program is operated. Choice of hatchery
26 broodstock can be very important, because it can result in gene flow that changes the
27 genetic character of the population. Some level of gene flow between populations,
28 expressed as “stray” fish, is natural; in a hatchery operation, however, large numbers of
29 fish from a totally different population can be released by a hatchery program and return
30 to spawn with the native fish. The greater the geographic separation between the source
31 and recipient population, the greater the likelihood of genetic differences between the two
32 populations (ICTRT 2007) and the greater the risk to the genetic character of the recipient
33 population.

34
35 Berejikian and Ford (2004) summarize evidence from many studies that hatchery origin
36 fish do not reproduce as well under natural conditions as natural origin fish. The
37 magnitude of this difference is quite large when the hatchery origin fish are of a non-local
38 source, with reproductive rates from 2 percent to 37 percent of what was observed for
39 natural origin fish under the same conditions. Evidence that the presence of
40 hatchery origin fish can have a depressing impact on the productivity (progeny produced
41 per parent) of natural origin populations has been demonstrated in steelhead (Chilcote
42 2003), coho salmon (Nickelson 2003; Buhle et al. 2009), and Chinook salmon (Hoekstra
43 et al. 2007). However, it is not clear, in most cases, how much of this poor reproductive
44 performance might have been the product of non-genetic factors (Berejikian and Ford
45 2004). Nickelson (2003) suggests that the effect he measured was largely due to
46 ecological interactions between hatchery origin and natural origin smolts during their

1 seaward migration. Other scientists suggest hatchery origin fish may learn behaviors in
2 the hatchery facility that impair their future performance as spawners (Fleming et al. 1997;
3 Berejikian et al. 1997).

4
5 In contrast to the study findings described above, there is some evidence that differences
6 between hatchery origin and natural origin fish may not that large, especially when the
7 source of the hatchery broodstock was from a local natural origin population. For
8 example, Berejikian et al. (2009) found that the reproductive success of naturally
9 spawning hatchery origin chum salmon was 83 percent of that for their natural origin
10 counterparts. Araki et al. (2007) found that the natural reproductive success of first
11 generation hatchery origin steelhead whose parents were natural origin fish was 70
12 percent to 88 percent of that for natural origin fish spawning in the same basin.

13
14 In summary, the bulk of the evidence suggests that hatchery origin fish likely differ
15 genetically from natural origin fish in ways that can result in differences in reproductive
16 performance when they spawn in the natural environment. When hatchery origin fish
17 interbreed with natural origin fish, the productivity of the naturally spawning population
18 may be reduced.

19 20 **3.4.1.5. Broodstock Collection Risks**

21 Removal of fish for broodstock may alter the effective size of the population when large
22 numbers of adults are removed or the progeny of the fish used for broodstock are
23 | disproportionately represented in the population. By removing fish from the population so
24 that they can be used in the hatchery, the hatchery becomes responsible for that portion of
25 the effective size. If the hatchery successfully provides new fish for the population, this
26 capture of natural-origin fish for the hatchery can actually increase the effective size of the
27 population. Should the operation fail, however, the effective size of the population will be
28 reduced. For a population to maintain genetic diversity reasonably well, the effective size
29 should be in the hundreds, and diversity loss can be severe if population effective size
30 drops to a few dozen (Busack and Currens 1995).

31
32 In addition, adult fish removed for broodstock are not available to spawn naturally.
33 Genetic diversity and subpopulation structure may be altered by the physical removal of
34 adults from the population.

35 36 **3.4.1.6. Competition and Predation Risks**

37 Although competition and predation are treated as separate effects in this document, they
38 are related to each other and, as a consequence, are frequently lumped together and
39 described in the scientific literature as “ecological” effects. Competition is an interaction
40 among members of the same species or different species utilizing a limited resource (e.g.,
41 food or space). Competition between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish may result
42 from direct interactions, in which hatchery-origin fish interfere with access to limited
43 resources by natural-origin fish, or indirect interactions, as when utilization of a limited
44 resource by hatchery-origin fish reduces the amount available for natural-origin fish
45 (SIWG 1984). Specific types of competition include competition for food, competition

1 for territory among stream rearing juveniles, competition for mates, and competition for
2 spawning sites.

3
4 For adult salmon and steelhead, effects from competition between hatchery-origin and
5 natural-origin fish are assumed to be greatest in the spawning areas where competition for
6 mates and spawning habitat occurs (USFWS 1994). Hatchery-origin females compete
7 with natural-origin females for spawning sites and hatchery-origin males compete with
8 natural-origin males for female mates. Although there is evidence that natural-origin fish
9 have a competitive advantage over hatchery-origin fish in these situations (Fleming and
10 Gross 1993; Berejikian et al. 1997), it is likely that the cost of this interaction, in terms of
11 lower survival of spawners and deposited eggs, will be higher when hatchery-origin fish
12 are present in substantial numbers.

13
14 Juvenile hatchery-origin fish released into the natural environment may compete with
15 natural-origin fish for resources as they migrate downstream. Steelhead, coho salmon, and
16 spring Chinook salmon typically will migrate downstream rapidly once they make a
17 complete physiological transition to the smolt life history stage. Therefore, the hatchery
18 programs posing the least risk from competition are those that consistently produce
19 full-term, rapidly migrating smolts that use river corridors as a “highway” to the ocean
20 with minimal foraging and competition with natural-origin fish along the way. This ideal
21 is difficult to achieve. Not all individuals in a population will undergo the smolt
22 transformation at the same time. Evidence suggests that the timing of smoltification can
23 vary by 45 or more days within a single population (Quinn 2005a). Most hatchery
24 programs, however, release fish over a shorter period (e.g., 2 weeks). Such releases will
25 include fish that have not yet smolted, as well as fish for which the peak smolt condition
26 has passed. Juveniles released too early or too late with respect to smoltification are likely
27 to migrate slowly, if at all. Because of their prolonged period in freshwater, such fish
28 have a much greater opportunity to compete with natural-origin fish for food and space.
29 Competition is heightened if hatchery-origin fish are more numerous and are of equal or
30 greater size. Although non-migratory, hatchery-origin juveniles (residuals) may
31 eventually die, there will be a period when there may be significant competition with
32 natural-origin fish.

33
34 Migrant juvenile chum salmon and fall Chinook salmon spend an extended period in the
35 estuarine environment feeding and growing before they move into marine waters (Quinn
36 2005a). Hatchery programs that release subyearling juveniles are thus more likely to
37 create a competitive environment for natural-origin fall Chinook salmon and chum
38 salmon. This situation may be particularly acute in the Columbia River, where the estuary
39 has suffered a major loss of shallow water rearing habitat in the past century (Bottom et al.
40 2005). These habitat losses are likely to have reduced the capacity of these areas to
41 support juvenile salmon, therefore exacerbating competition between hatchery-origin and
42 natural-origin fish for the remaining habitat. There are roughly 126 million juvenile
43 salmon and steelhead emigrating through the estuary annually (NMFS 2010). Fall
44 Chinook salmon spend an extended period in the estuary before moving to marine waters,
45 so effects on this species may be greater than for others species. Approximately 5.5

1 million fall Chinook salmon are released in the Snake River basin (NPT 2011, WDFW
2 2011).

3
4 Fall Chinook salmon released from the program spend 1 to 5 years in the ocean prior to
5 returning to the Snake River basin to spawn (NPT 2011; WDFW 2011). This results in
6 adults returning to spawn 1 to 6 years after being released, with 3 and 4 year old adults
7 being most common (NPT 2011; WDFW 2011). Hatchery-origin adults from the program
8 may compete with or spawn with natural-origin adults when they return. Connor et al.
9 2012 suggested that spawning capacity (the total available area available for Snake River
10 fall Chinook salmon spawning) has not been reached even with high hatchery-origin
11 returns.

12
13 Competition may also occur within stream habitats when young, pre-migratory fish are
14 released, regardless of the species involved. Release of large numbers of fry or pre-smolts
15 in a small area has great potential for competitive effects because interactions can occur
16 for long periods, up to three years in the case of steelhead. The potential effect of
17 competition on the behavior, and hence survival, of natural-origin fish depends on the
18 degree of spatial and temporal overlap, relative sizes, and relative abundance of the two
19 groups (Steward and Bjornn 1990). Effects would also depend on the degree of dietary
20 overlap, food availability, size-related differences in prey selection, foraging tactics, and
21 differences in microhabitat use (Steward and Bjornn 1990).

22
23 The same situations that lead to competition between hatchery-origin and natural-origin
24 juveniles can cause predation risk. Direct predation occurs when hatchery-origin fish eat
25 natural-origin fish; indirect predation occurs when predation from other sources increases
26 as a result of the increased abundance of juvenile salmon and steelhead.

27
28 In direct predation, released smolts may prey on natural-origin fry and fingerlings they
29 encounter during downstream migration. Hatchery-origin smolts, sub-adults, and adults
30 may also prey on natural-origin fish of susceptible sizes and life stages (smolt through
31 sub-adult) in estuarine and marine areas. In general, natural-origin salmon and steelhead
32 populations will be most vulnerable to predation when (1) natural-origin populations are
33 depressed and predator abundance is high, (2) in small streams, (3) where migration
34 distances are long, and (4) when environmental conditions favor high visibility. Some
35 reports suggest that hatchery-origin fish can prey on fish that are one half their length
36 (Pearsons and Fritts 1999), but other studies have concluded that hatchery-origin predators
37 prefer fish one third or less their length (Horner 1978; Hillman and Mullan 1989;
38 Beauchamp 1990; Cannamela 1992; CBFWA 1996). Because chum salmon and most fall
39 Chinook salmon migrate to the ocean as subyearlings, they are much smaller than and
40 more vulnerable to predation by hatchery-origin fish when they mix in the mainstem
41 Columbia River. This vulnerability to predation by hatchery-origin fish in the mainstem
42 Columbia is lower for the other species (coho salmon, steelhead, and spring Chinook
43 salmon) because juveniles rear longer in freshwater and pass through the mainstem
44 Columbia River en route to the ocean as older and larger fish.

1 In indirect predation, large concentrations of migrating fish may attract other predators
2 (e.g., birds, fish, and seals). There are two types of predator response: (1) numerical, in
3 which the predators increase in abundance and (2) functional, in which they switch
4 preferred prey types. Hatchery-origin releases, by increasing the size of an outmigration
5 event (often multifold), may consequently cause increased predation pressure on
6 natural-origin outmigrants (Steward and Bjornn 1990). Nickelson (2003) concluded that
7 large releases of coho salmon smolts thus increased predation on natural-origin coho
8 salmon and likely caused reduced productivity in several populations. Large numbers of
9 hatchery-origin fish may also alter natural-origin salmon behavioral patterns, potentially
10 influencing their vulnerability and susceptibility to predation (Hillman and Mullan 1989;
11 USFWS 1994). Hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead released into natural-origin salmon
12 and steelhead production areas, or into migration areas during natural-origin salmon and
13 steelhead emigration periods, may, therefore, pose an elevated, indirect predation risk to
14 natural-origin salmon and steelhead. On the other hand, a mass of hatchery-origin salmon
15 and steelhead migrating through an area may overwhelm established predator populations,
16 providing a beneficial, protective effect to co-occurring natural-origin salmon and
17 steelhead.

18
19 Estuaries are important for providing rearing habitat for growth, serving as a refuge from
20 predation, and providing a physiological transition before fish emigrate to higher saline
21 waters in the marine environment (Quinn 2005a; Thorpe 1994). In the case of the
22 Columbia River basin, this is especially the case for fall Chinook salmon and chum
23 salmon because their life history strategies require a longer period of estuarine resident
24 than other species such as coho salmon, steelhead, and spring Chinook salmon (Bottom et
25 al. 2005). Therefore, chum salmon and fall Chinook salmon are more vulnerable to
26 predation in the estuary than coho salmon, steelhead, and spring Chinook salmon.

27 28 **3.4.1.7. Harvest Risks**

29 Salmon fisheries, even when they target hatchery-origin fish, can have a large impact on
30 survival and persistence of natural-origin salmon and steelhead populations (Flagg et al.
31 1995; Myers et al. 1998). Efforts to focus the fishing effort on harvest of hatchery-origin
32 fish can lead to the incidental harvest of natural-origin fish in excess of levels compatible
33 with their survival and recovery (NRC 1996). In recent years, harvest management has
34 undergone reform, and some concerns have been addressed. These actions have benefited
35 the status of the species. Fishing Agreements such as the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management
36 Agreement identify total (direct and/or indirect) allowable harvest rates for many
37 Columbia River salmon species, including Snake River fall Chinook salmon,
38 spring/summer Chinook salmon, and steelhead. [Additionally, ocean harvest rates,](#)
39 [especially those for Snake River fall Chinook salmon, have undergone similar reform to](#)
40 [reduce the overall exploitation rates by species.](#)

41 42 **3.4.1.8. Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Risks and Benefits**

43 Research, monitoring, and evaluation programs for hatchery programs are not only
44 necessary for adaptive management purposes but it helps ensure that hatchery programs
45 do not limit the recovery of listed populations. Monitoring and evaluation of hatchery

1 programs are necessary to determine if management actions are adequate to reduce or
2 minimize the impacts of the general effects discussed previously, and to determine if the
3 hatchery is meeting its performance goals. Monitoring and evaluation within a hatchery
4 can include measurements to evaluate hatchery programs (e.g., survival, nutrition, size at
5 age, condition, disease prevention, genetic makeup, total released, percent smolted).

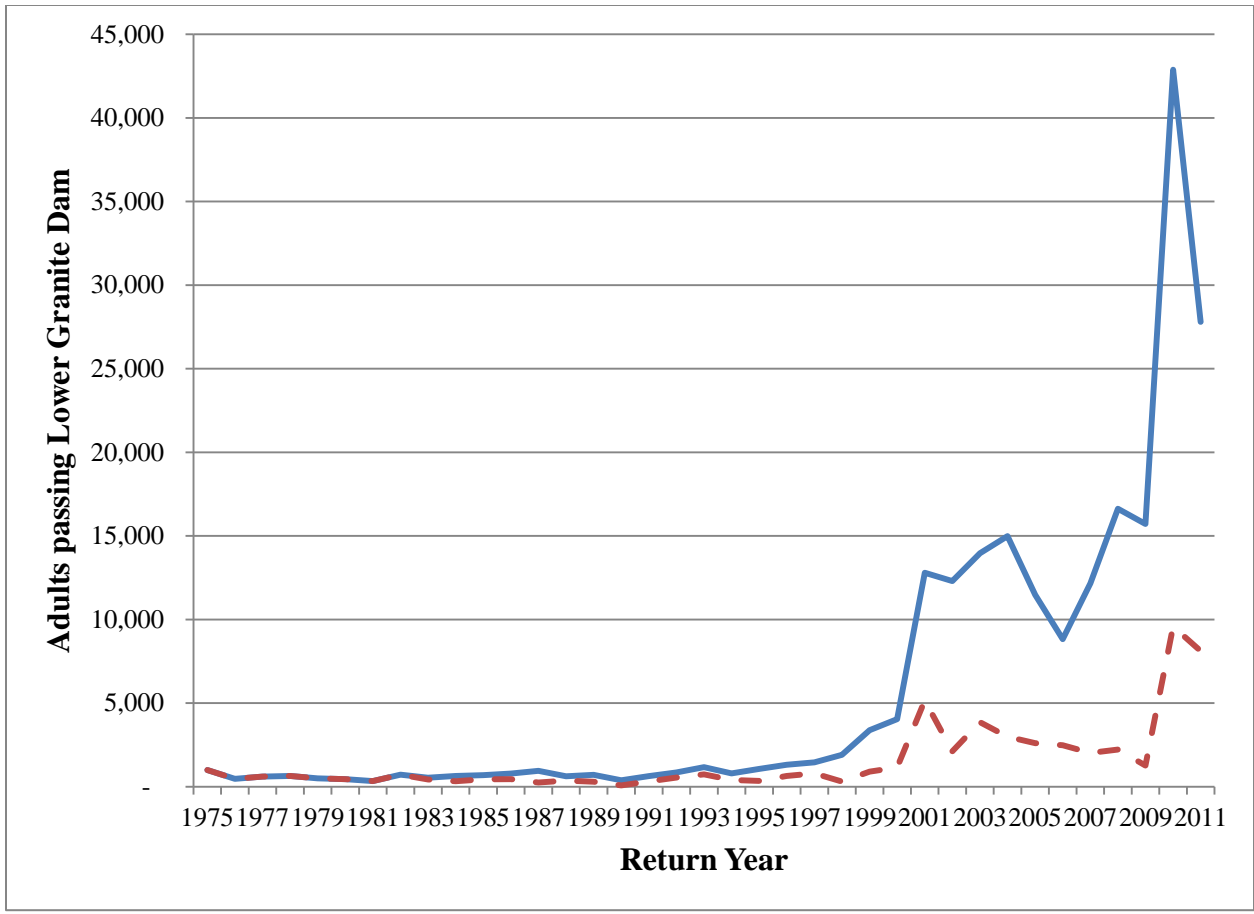
6
7 Monitoring and evaluation to determine impacts on listed fish from hatchery programs can
8 themselves have potential adverse impacts on listed fish in the hatchery through injuries
9 incurred during sampling and marking. Sampling within the hatchery can include direct
10 mortalities (e.g., genetic analysis, disease pathology, smolt condition) and incidental take
11 (e.g., [capture, sorting, sorting, handling, marking, transfers](#)). Marking of hatchery fish prior
12 to release is required for all programs to monitor and evaluate hatchery effects (positive
13 and negative). Marking is necessary to evaluate a number of objectives including
14 selecting broodstock, determining hatchery stray rates and hatchery contributions to
15 fisheries, and for the implementation of selective fisheries that target hatchery fish.

16
17 Sampling methods can include the use of weirs, electro-fishing, rotary screw traps, seines,
18 hand nets, spawning ground surveys, snorkeling, radio tagging, and carcass recovery.
19 Each sampling method can be used to collect a variety of information. Sample methods,
20 like tagging methods, can adversely impact listed fish, both those targeted for data
21 collection and those taken incidentally to the data collection.

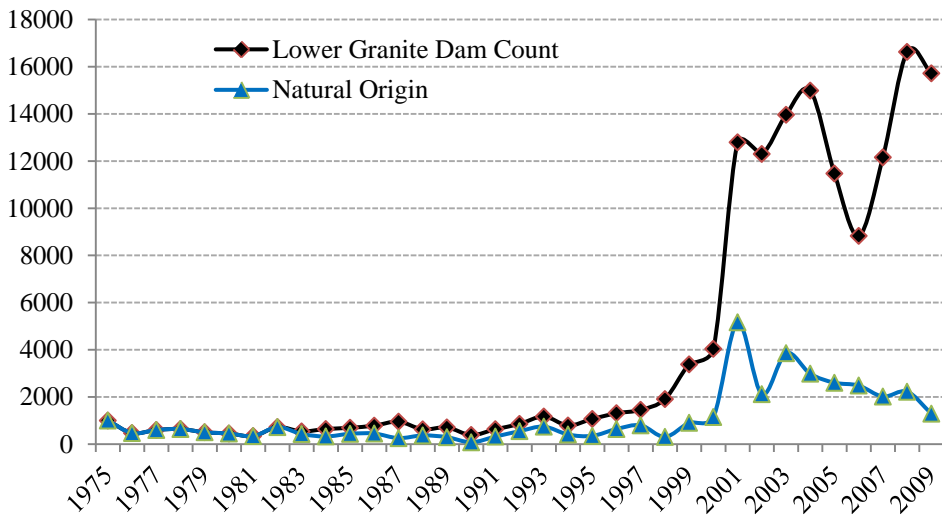
22 23 **3.4.2. Snake River Fall Chinook salmon**

24 | The Snake River Fall-run Chinook ~~s~~Salmon ESU includes fish spawning in the lower
25 mainstem of the Snake River and the lower reaches of several of the associated major
26 tributaries, including the Tucannon, Grande Ronde, Clearwater, Salmon, and Imnaha
27 Rivers. This ESU was originally listed under the ESA in 1992, and its listing status was
28 reaffirmed in 2005 (70 FR 37160, June 28, 2005).

29
30 | The Snake River Fall-run Chinook ~~s~~Salmon ESU does not meet the [recommended](#) ESU-
31 level viability criteria [developed by the TRT](#) (the non-negligible risk of extinction over
32 100-year time period), based on current abundance and productivity information ([Ford](#)
33 [2011](#)), ~~but recent numbers are approaching the delisting criteria (Ford 2011)~~. The overall
34 adult abundance has been increasing substantially beginning in 2000, though this trend has
35 been largely driven by hatchery-origin returns (Figure 2). The 10-year average (2001 to
36 2010) over Lower Granite Dam has risen to 16,354, higher than the previous decade (1991
37 to 2001) average of 2,289. Similarly, the 10-year average (2001 to 2010) for natural-
38 origin fish over Lower Granite Dam has risen to 2,588, several times that of the previous
39 decade (1990 to 1999) average of 509. [Fall Chinook salmon redd counts in the Snake](#)
40 [River basin have risen from only 45 redds counted in 1991 to a high of 5,626 in 2010](#)
41 [\(Arnsberg et al. 2011\)](#)~~Fall Chinook salmon redd counts have risen from only 46 redds~~
42 [counted in 1991 to modern-day record counts of 2,994 in 2010 for the mainstem Snake](#)
43 [River between Asotin, Washington, and Hells Canyon Dam \(Arnsberg et al 2011\)](#).



1



2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Figure 2. [Numbers of adult \(greater than 22.5 inches \(57cm\) fork length\) fall Chinook salmon crossing Lower Granite Dam from 1975 to 2009 \(Source: T. Cooney \(NWFSC\), personal communication 2012\). Solid line denotes total returns, dashed line denotes estimated natural-origin returns. Data for 2010-2011 are from run reconstruction workgroup and should be considered preliminary. Numbers of fall Chinook salmon, natural origin and](#)

1 natural and hatchery origin combined, crossing Lower Granite Dam from
2 1975 to 2009 (data from FPC 2012).
3

4 While both hatchery- and natural-origin returns have increased in recent years, a relatively
5 high proportion of the estimated spawners are of hatchery-origin (78 percent for the most
6 recent 5-year cycle) (Ford 2011). Therefore, Ford (2011) suggests that the potential for
7 longer-term risk of reduced productivity of the natural-origin population as a result of
8 continued hatchery operations should be considered. A maximum of 30 percent of the
9 broodstock would be natural-origin fish, but would typically be closer to 5 percent based
10 on recent broodstock collections (NPT 2011; WDFW 2011). Removal of up to 30 percent
11 of the available natural-origin fall Chinook salmon for broodstock still leaves sufficient
12 adults in the wild to spawn naturally. Additionally, the hatchery program has been
13 successful in returning adult fall Chinook salmon to the population. Uncertainty exists
14 regarding both the total number of fish on the spawning grounds and the proportion of
15 hatchery-origin fish but, based on estimated proportions of hatchery-origin fish on the
16 spawning grounds, the level of hatchery influence appears to be considerably larger than
17 that recommended by the HSRG (2009) for managing hatchery-induced
18 selection. Additionally, only about 7 percent of the hatchery broodstock are of natural-
19 origin (Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action), which is likely not sufficient to ameliorate the
20 effect of the high proportion of hatchery-origin influence on the spawning grounds
21 (Mobrand et al. 2005; Paquet et al. 2011).
22

23 Snake River fall Chinook salmon are caught in ocean fisheries along the west coast under
24 the Pacific Salmon Treaty as well as Columbia River fisheries under the U.S. v. Oregon
25 Management Agreement. Both sets of fisheries targeting all many stocks of fall Chinook
26 salmon as they migrate along the west coast and as they enter the Columbia River heading
27 upstream, returning throughout the Columbia River basin. Under the Pacific Salmon
28 Treaty and the U.S. v. Oregon Management Agreement, the total exploitation rate of fall
29 Chinook salmon in both ocean and Columbia River fisheries can be up to 45 percent
30 (NMFS 2008b).
31

32 Snake River fall Chinook salmon primarily migrate north of the Columbia River, where
33 they are subjected to fisheries in southeast Alaska, Canada (off the west coast of
34 Vancouver Island), and along the west coast of the United States (primarily in
35 Washington, but also in Oregon and northern California). The west coast Vancouver
36 Island and southeast Alaska fisheries account for most of the ocean harvest. Coded Wire
37 Tags in Snake River fall Chinook salmon are recovered widely and some are recovered as
38 far south as California.
39

40 For in-river fisheries on fall Chinook salmon, fisheries begin on August 1 and extend to
41 the end of the year. Fall Chinook salmon are targeted by both states and tribes in a
42 combination of commercial, recreational, and ceremonial and subsistence fall season
43 fisheries. The fall fisheries target hatchery and natural-origin fall Chinook salmon. Non-
44 treaty fisheries are managed under the U.S. v. Oregon Management Agreement, and
45 include mainstem Columbia River commercial and recreational fisheries between the
46 Columbia River mouth (Buoy 10) and Bonneville Dam (commonly known as Zones 1-5),

as well as mainstem recreational fisheries between Bonneville Dam and McNary Dam (commonly known as Zone 6). Some recreational fisheries also occur from McNary Dam upstream to Lower Granite Dam. Treaty Indian fisheries are also managed under the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement subject to the regulation of the Columbia River Treaty Tribes. Generally, these fisheries include all mainstem Columbia River fisheries between Bonneville Dam and McNary Dam, (Zone 6), and any fishery impacts from tribal fishing that occurs below Bonneville Dam. The total exploitation rate of Snake River fall Chinook salmon within the Columbia River is managed according to an abundance-based sliding scale sensitive to the total annual natural-origin return. Hatchery-origin returns are harvested during these fisheries in proportion to their abundance in the run, which is currently about four hatchery-origin returns to one natural-origin return. Specific management criteria are prescribed by the *U.S. v. Oregon* Agreement, but an overview of potential annual impacts is summarized in **Table 7A** below.

Table 7A. Total Columbia River Snake River fall Chinook salmon harvest rate.¹

<u>Natural-origin Return to Snake River mouth</u>	<u>Total Treaty Harvest Rate (percent)</u>	<u>Total Non-treaty Harvest Rate (percent)</u>	<u>Total Combined Harvest Rate (percent)</u>	<u>Expected Escapement of Natural-origin Past Fisheries</u>
<u>less than 1,000</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>1.5</u>	<u>21.5</u>	<u>784</u>
<u>1,000</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>730</u>
<u>2,000</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>8.25</u>	<u>31.25</u>	<u>1,375</u>
<u>5,000</u>	<u>25</u>	<u>8.25</u>	<u>33.25</u>	<u>3,338</u>
<u>6,000</u>	<u>27</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>38</u>	<u>3,720</u>
<u>8,000</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>45</u>	<u>4,400</u>

¹Table modified from Table A3 of the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement as an example only, and does not represent the complete management framework included in the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement.

According to adult return data presented in ODFW and WDFW (2012), approximately 15,000 Snake River wild fall Chinook entered the Columbia River in 2011, and approximately the same number are predicted in 2012. Assuming a 4:1 ratio of hatchery to wild-origin adults, approximately 60,000 hatchery-origin fall Chinook would have also entered the Columbia River. In both 2011 and 2012, hatchery-origin fall Chinook from the Snake River basin would be about 9.5 percent of all fall Chinook salmon returning to the Columbia River.

In 2011, the total fall Chinook salmon harvest was 253,973, which was the sum of 132,209 harvested in Treaty Indian fisheries and 103,764 harvested in Non-Indian fisheries (ODFW and WDFW 2012a). Assuming that hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon were approximately 9.5 percent of the total harvested, Treaty Indian fisheries would have harvested 12,560 adults and Non-Indian fisheries would have harvested 9,858 adult hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon. The total contribution of hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon to the fisheries is estimated to have been 22,418 adults harvested in 2011.

1 | Currently, fall Chinook salmon are not targeted for harvest in the action area in
2 | recreational fisheries, but are a target for tribal fishers. ~~Any~~ Fall Chinook salmon that are
3 | harvested within the action area are taken incidental to steelhead fisheries, which co-occur
4 | with adult fall Chinook salmon returns, or by tribal fishers. Up to approximately 10
5 | percent of the total adult fall Chinook salmon run in any year may be encountered during
6 | the steelhead fishery (IDFG 2011). Of those, up to 10 percent may die from hook-and-
7 | release mortality, meaning a maximum of 1 percent of the total population (hatchery and
8 | natural) may die as the result of fisheries in the action area (IDFG 2011). In Idaho in
9 | 2010, approximately 1,000 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon were retained, and 900
10 | hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon were released. In addition, an estimated 4,000
11 | unmarked fish were caught and released (IDFG 2012). In 2010, the Nez Perce Tribe
12 | caught approximately 550 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon and 110 natural-origin fall
13 | Chinook salmon. Anglers in Washington harvested about 50 hatchery-origin fall Chinook
14 | salmon.

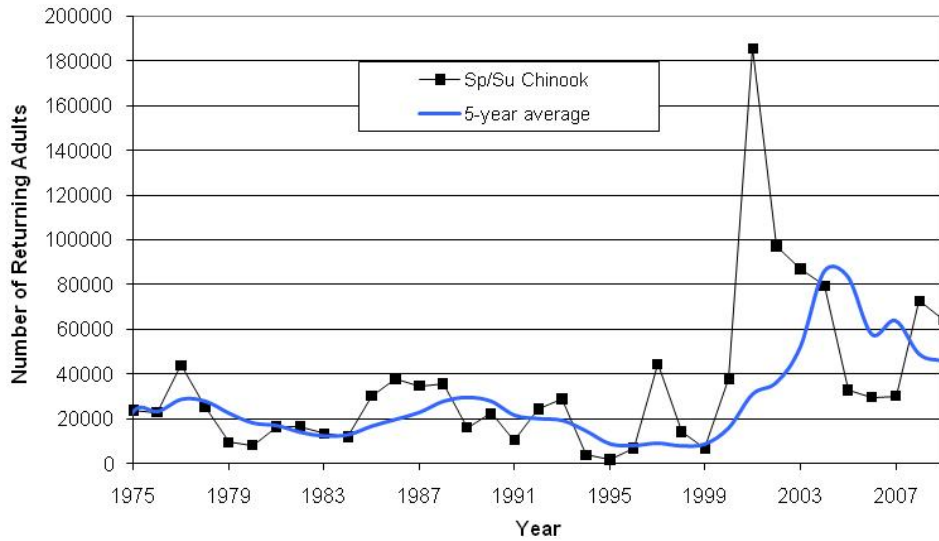
15 |
16 | Because of their ESA listing status, fall Chinook salmon are captured, handled, weighed,
17 | measured, sampled, and adipose fin-clipped or tagged for monitoring and evaluation at
18 | relatively high rates (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 1). In general, handling mortalities are
19 | very low. The majority of fish used for monitoring and evaluation are hatchery-origin fish
20 | because they are more numerous, and are already being handled during routine hatchery
21 | operations. Although some of the monitoring is conducted for the purpose of evaluating
22 | the hatchery program, fall Chinook salmon are also handled for status monitoring. Adults
23 | are handled at Lower Granite Dam.

24 | **3.4.3. Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon**

26 | The Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon ESU includes all naturally spawned
27 | populations of spring/summer-run Chinook salmon in the mainstem Snake River and the
28 | Tucannon River, Grande Ronde River, Imnaha River, and Salmon River subbasins, as
29 | well as fifteen hatchery propagation programs (70 FR 37160, June 28, 2005). The ESU
30 | was first listed under the ESA in 1992, and the listing was reaffirmed in 2005. Naturally
31 | produced spring Chinook salmon from the Clearwater River are not included in this ESU
32 | and are not listed under the ESA.

33 |
34 | Abundance has been stable or increasing on average over the last 20 years (Figure 3)
35 | (NMFS 2008a). In 2010, 122,981 Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon passed
36 | over Lower Granite Dam.

1



2
 3 Figure 3. Number of spring/summer Chinook salmon crossing Lower Granite Dam from
 4 1975 to 2009, annually and moving 5-year average (data from FPC 2012).

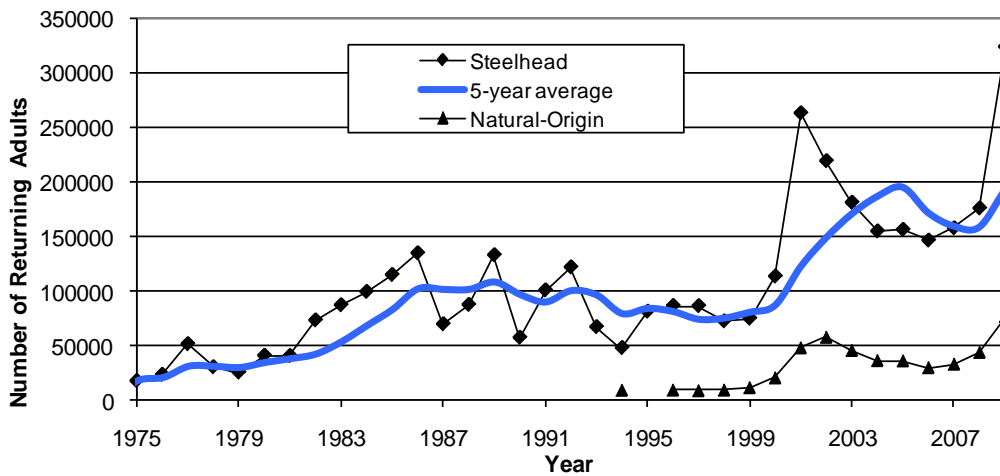
5
 6 Both state and tribal fisheries on Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon occur
 7 annually within the action area under existing permits or authorizations. Fisheries occur ~~in~~
 8 June between May and July and are curtailed prior to the arrival of fall Chinook salmon in
 9 the action area.

10
 11 Because of their ESA listing status, spring/summer Chinook salmon are captured, handled,
 12 weighed, measured, sampled, and adipose fin-clipped or tagged for monitoring and
 13 evaluation at relatively high rates. Status monitoring occurs annually under existing
 14 permits. In general, handling mortalities are very low. The majority of fish used for
 15 monitoring and evaluation are hatchery-origin fish because they are more numerous, and
 16 are already being handled during routine hatchery operations. Although some of the
 17 monitoring is conducted for the purpose of evaluating the hatchery program,
 18 spring/summer Chinook salmon are also handled for status monitoring. Adults are
 19 handled at Lower Granite Dam, but very few concurrently with fall Chinook salmon
 20 because of their earlier migration timing (FPC 2012a).

21
 22 Within the action area, Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon generally use the
 23 mainstem Snake and Clearwater Rivers as migration corridors. Adult migration timing
 24 and spawning locations are separate from those of fall Chinook salmon. In addition,
 25 spring /summer Chinook salmon do not rear in the areas where fall Chinook salmon rear
 26 or are released/collected by the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs.
 27 However, the timing of outmigrating smolts may overlap in the spring, when both species
 28 head to the ocean.
 29

1 **3.4.4. Snake River Steelhead**

2 Snake River basin steelhead were listed as threatened on August 18, 1997 (62 FR 43937).
3 The listing was revised on January 5, 2006 (71 FR 834), after a review of the relationship
4 between wild steelhead, hatchery steelhead, and resident *O. mykiss*. The revised Snake
5 River Basin Steelhead Distinct Population Segment (DPS) includes all natural-origin
6 populations of steelhead in the Snake River basin of southeast Washington, northeast
7 Oregon, and Idaho, and six hatchery programs. Abundance has been stable or increasing
8 on average over the last 30 years (Figure 4).
9



10
11 Figure 4. Snake River Basin Steelhead DPS abundance (natural-origin and all steelhead
12 combined) and 5-year average at Lower Granite Dam (data from FPC 2012a).
13

14 Both state and tribal fisheries on Snake River steelhead occur annually within the action
15 area under exiting permits or authorizations specific to steelhead. Allowable harvest is set
16 annually based on the projected natural-origin steelhead return to the entire Snake River
17 basin; therefore, the number of fish harvested varies annually with the size of the projected
18 run. Because only 10 percent of the total adult fall Chinook salmon may be encountered
19 during the steelhead fishery (IDFG 2011), and a maximum of 1 percent of the total
20 population (hatchery and natural) may die as the result of fisheries in the action area
21 (IDFG 2011), steelhead fisheries may be curtailed when this limit is reached. Steelhead
22 fisheries have not been curtailed because of fall Chinook salmon encounters in recent
23 years (IDFG 2012). The incidental mortality to natural-origin steelhead is based on
24 encounter rates, and in recent years has been estimated at up to 1,500 natural-origin
25 steelhead salmon killed annually [in Idaho fisheries](#) (IDFG 2012). Additionally, the fishery
26 harvests up to ~~70,000~~89,000 (70,000 in Idaho, 16,000 in Washington, and 3,000 in
27 Oregon) hatchery-origin steelhead annually in the ~~action area~~mainstem Snake River
28 (IDFG 2012; WDFW 2012a; ODFW 2010). [Assuming a mortality rate similar to that in](#)
29 [Idaho for fisheries in Oregon and Washington, an additional 400 natural-origin adults are](#)
30 [likely killed, bringing the total to 1,900 annually.](#)
31

1 Because of their ESA listing status, up to 25,000 adult steelhead are handled in the adult
2 trap in Lower Granite Dam annually, and about 2,500 of these are sampled. This
3 sampling occurs opportunistically while the trap is being operated for fall Chinook salmon
4 broodstock collection and run reconstruction, and is used to monitor the status of
5 steelhead. Previous authorizations have allowed up to 25 adult steelhead to die as a result
6 of handling; however, no adult steelhead are killed during operation of the trap in most
7 years (WDFW 2011).

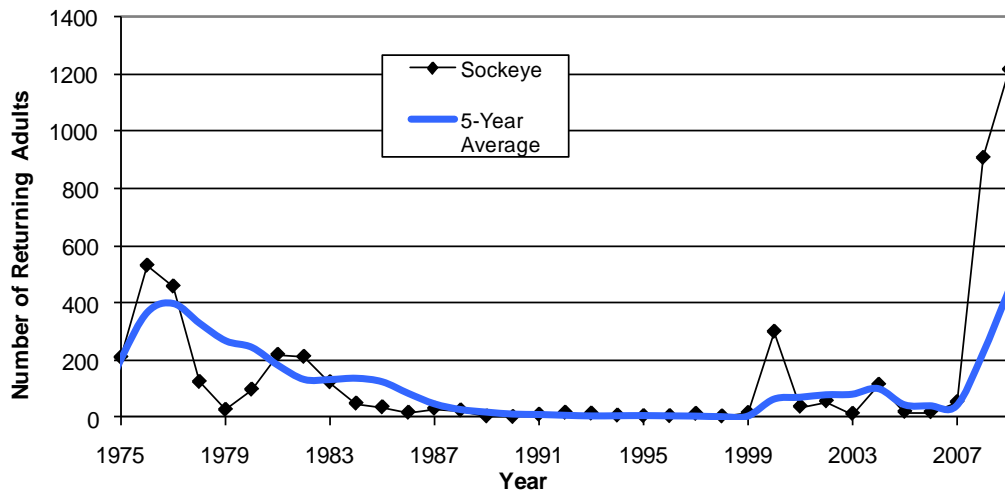
8
9 In general, steelhead do not spawn or rear in the areas where Snake River fall Chinook
10 salmon spawn, rear, or are released or collected in for the Snake River fall Chinook
11 salmon hatchery programs, though some spatial overlap may occur in lower sections of
12 the Lower Snake River tributaries. The action area is predominantly migration corridors
13 for steelhead.

14
15 The natural-origin abundance in the South Fork Clearwater River is unknown, but the
16 ICTRT minimum abundance threshold is 1,000 (Ford 2011). The Nez Perce Tribe would
17 anticipate handling up to 400 natural-origin steelhead at the weir (NPT 2012).

18 **3.4.5. Snake River Sockeye Salmon**

19
20 The Snake River Sockeye Salmon ESU is listed as endangered under the ESA. The Snake
21 River Sockeye Salmon ESU includes all anadromous and residual sockeye salmon from
22 the Snake River basin, as well as sockeye salmon from the Redfish Lake hatchery
23 program. The Snake River Sockeye Salmon ESU was listed as endangered in 1991, and
24 reaffirmed as endangered in 2005 (NMFS 2005).

25
26 Snake River sockeye salmon have a very high risk of extinction. Abundance over the last
27 30 years has generally remained low (Figure 5). However, the count over Lower Granite
28 Dam for 2010 was 2,201, which is the largest return in the last 25 years (FPC ~~2011~~2012b).
29 There are no fisheries that target Snake River sockeye.



1
2 Figure 5. Numbers of sockeye salmon crossing Lower Granite Dam from 1975 to 2009
3 (data from FPC 2012a).

4
5 Snake River sockeye salmon do not spawn or rear in the action area (Subsection 1.4,
6 Action Area), and the action area is predominantly migration corridors for sockeye
7 salmon. However, approximately 100,000 juvenile sockeye salmon outmigrate in the
8 spring, passing downstream through the lower Snake River between April and June (FPC
9 2012a). Snake River sockeye salmon may interact with Snake River fall Chinook salmon
10 during their outmigration.

11
12 A few (fewer than 10) sockeye salmon are encountered annually in the Lower Granite
13 Dam trap during August when fall Chinook salmon collections begin. These fish are
14 released or retained for broodstock pursuant to their own HGMP/permit for hatchery
15 programs. No mortalities have occurred in the trap in the past 5 years (WDFW 2011).
16 Consistent with run timing and trap handling, no sockeye salmon have been incidentally
17 caught in fisheries after they pass over Lower Granite dam in the last 20 years (IDFG
18 2011).

19
20 **3.4.6. Bull Trout**

21 Bull trout occur in the action area. Bull trout are listed as threatened under the ESA in the
22 lower 48 states as a single DPS (USFWS 1998). There are over 50 core populations of
23 bull trout upstream of Lower Granite Dam, which generally have stable or unknown
24 population trends (USFWS 2005).

25
26 Bull trout, salmon, and steelhead can occur in similar aquatic habitat types; however, bull
27 trout are more sensitive than salmon and steelhead to increased water temperatures, poor
28 water quality, habitat conditions, and low flow conditions; thus, they more often occur in
29 higher elevations with less disturbed habitats. Bull trout also require colder water
30 temperatures than other salmon and trout; therefore, bull trout are more likely to occur in
31 headwater streams (where a stream begins – its origin) where temperatures tend to be
32 cooler. Because bull trout feed primarily on fish (referred to as piscivorous) as subadults

1 and adults, they can be a substantial predator of young salmon and steelhead. Juvenile
2 bull trout feed on similar prey as salmon and steelhead (USFWS 2002, 2008, 2010).

3
4 Bull trout may occasionally migrate through the Lower Granite Dam trap; however, most
5 bull trout are not within the action area during operation of the trap for fall Chinook
6 salmon because of warmer water temperatures. Only five bull trout have been
7 encountered at the trap since 1998, all five of which were measured and released
8 unharmed (FPC 2012a; WDFW 2011).

9
10 Bull trout are present in the Clearwater River, and the abundance of bull trout in the South
11 Fork Clearwater River is between 1,000 and 2,500 individuals (USFWS 2005). The bull
12 trout in the South Fork Clearwater are less likely to migrate to the mouth of the South
13 Fork Clearwater River because the life history types present do not migrate extensively
14 (USFWS 2008). Only 17 percent of the South Fork Clearwater is considered a key area
15 (USFWS 2005).

16 17 **3.5. Non-listed Fish**

18 This section includes Columbia River basin fish species that have a relationship with
19 salmon and steelhead either as prey, predators, or competitors (Table 8). Generally,
20 impacts would occur through competition for space or food used by both fall Chinook
21 salmon and non-listed fish in the action area, or if either fall Chinook salmon or non-listed
22 species are prey for the other. This section also discusses non-listed fish species that may
23 be intercepted at the Lower Granite Trap during broodstock collection or monitoring
24 activities related to the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs.

25
26 Fall Chinook salmon in the action area are rarely piscivorous (fish-eaters), and feed
27 predominantly on amphipods, dipterans, and various terrestrial insect orders including
28 Coleoptera, Homoptera, Hymenoptera, and Thysanoptera (Muir and Coley 1996).
29 However, they may prey on leopard dace, pygmy whitefish, and Umatilla Dace outside of
30 the action area (Table 8).

31
32 Fall Chinook salmon may become prey of other species such as northern pikeminnow,
33 smallmouth bass, walleye, trout, and channel catfish in the Columbia and Snake Rivers,
34 but none of these species feed exclusively on salmon (Ward et al 1995, Keefer and Peery
35 2008). Lamprey are known to feed on salmon species (Beamish 1980; Setter et al 2004;
36 Clemens et al 2010), though salmon are not the only host species for lamprey.

37
38 Within the action area, fall Chinook salmon compete for food with white sturgeon. No
39 other non-listed fish are believed to compete with fall Chinook salmon for food or space
40 within the action area (Table 8).

41
42 Very few of the species identified are incidentally captured in the adult trap at Lower
43 Granite Dam regularly. In 2011, only 17 rainbow trout (which could be mistaken for
44 redband or cutthroat trout) were handled at the trap (FPC 2012a). Only eight lamprey
45 were handled (FPC 2012a). Though 87 sculpin were handled, that number incorporates all
46 sculpin species (FPC 2012a). Also in 2011, 755 suckers were handled, but it is unknown

1 | whether any were mountain sucker (FPC 2012[a](#)). All incidentally captured species are
2 | released, and mortalities are low.
3 |
4 | Several species are identified by the IDFG as “species of greatest conservation need”
5 | within the action area (Pacific lamprey, white sturgeon, westslope cutthroat trout, and
6 | inland redband trout) (IDFG 2005). Pacific lamprey are also a “species of concern” as
7 | identified by the USFWS and are present in the Snake River basin. WDFW also describes
8 | several fish species as species of concern, including leopard dace, margined sculpin,
9 | mountain sucker, Paiute sculpin, pygmy whitefish, reticulated sculpin, riffle sculpin, river
10 | lamprey, and Umatilla dace (WDFW 2012[b](#)).
11 |

1 Table 8. Range and status of other fish species that may interact with Snake River fall
 2 Chinook salmon.

Species	Range in Columbia River Basin	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Fall Chinook Salmon
Pacific, river, and brook lamprey	All accessible reaches in the Columbia River basin	Not listed. Pacific lamprey and river lamprey are Federal species of concern, river lamprey is a Washington State candidate species, Pacific lamprey is an Oregon State sensitive species and an Idaho State imperiled species	Freshwater predator species of fall Chinook salmon
White sturgeon	All accessible reaches in the Columbia River basin	Not federally listed, Idaho species of greatest conservation need.	May compete with fall Chinook salmon for food
Margined, reticulated, and riffle sculpin	All accessible reaches in the Columbia River basin	WDFW species of concern	Predators of salmon egg and fry
Leopard dace	Columbia River basin	Not federally listed, Washington State candidate species	Freshwater prey of fall Chinook salmon and but not within the action area
Mountain sucker	Middle-Columbia and Upper Columbia River watersheds	Not federally listed, Washington State species of concern	Occurs in similar freshwater habitats, but is a bottom feeder and has a different ecological niche
Northern pikeminnow	Throughout the Columbia River basin	Not listed	Freshwater predator species
Smallmouth bass	Throughout the Columbia River basin	Not listed	Freshwater predator species
Walleye	Throughout the Columbia River basin	Not listed	Freshwater predator species
Channel catfish	Throughout the Columbia River basin	Not listed	Freshwater predator species
Pygmy whitefish	Cle Elum and Kachess Lakes in Yakima basin; Priest	Federal species of concern, Washington State sensitive	Freshwater prey of fall Chinook salmon but not within the action area

Species	Range in Columbia River Basin	Federal/State Listing Status	Type of Interaction with Fall Chinook Salmon
	Lake		
Inland redband trout	Throughout the Columbia River basin	Not listed	May feed on fall Chinook salmon
Umatilla dace	Columbia, Kootenay, Slocan, and Snake Rivers	Not federally listed, Washington State species of concern	Freshwater prey of salmon and steelhead but not within the action area
Westslope cutthroat trout	Upper Columbia River basin and Snake River	Federal species of concern, Idaho State vulnerable species	May feed on fall Chinook salmon.

1 Sources: Finger 1982; Horner 1978; IDFG 2005; Krohn 1968; Maret et al 1997; Polacek et al 2006; Ward et
2 | al 1995; WDFW 2012b.

3.6. Instream Fish Habitat

5 Impacts on instream fish habitat from operating hatchery programs may occur from (1)
6 reduction in available fish habitat from water withdrawals, (2) operation of instream
7 structures (e.g., water intake structures and fish ladders), or (3) maintenance of instream
8 structures (e.g., protecting banks from erosion or clearing debris from water intake
9 structures).

10 [Designated critical habitat for Snake River fall Chinook salmon, Snake River](#)
11 [spring/summer Chinook salmon, Snake River basin steelhead, Snake River sockeye](#)
12 [salmon, and Columbia basin bull trout is within the action area. Primary constituent](#)
13 [elements of critical habitat within the action include freshwater spawning, freshwater](#)
14 [rearing, and freshwater migration corridors.](#)

16 Water withdrawals may affect instream fish habitat if they reduce the amount of water in a
17 river between the hatchery's water intake and discharge structures. A full discussion of
18 the effects of water withdrawal can be found in Subsection 3.1, Groundwater and
19 Hydrology. In summary, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs remove
20 water from Lapwai Creek, the South Fork Clearwater River, the Selway River, the Snake
21 River, and the Clearwater River. After circulating the water through the hatchery facility,
22 they discharge it (minus evaporation) a short distance (less than 300 feet) downstream
23 from the water intake structure. In general, the amount of water diverted from the river is
24 proportionally small compared to the flow in these rivers at the time that the water is being
25 diverted. Sweetwater Springs uses proportionally more water from the West Fork of
26 Sweetwater Creek than the other facilities; however, it is withdrawn from an area that does
27 not provide fish habitat (NPT 2011).

29
30 The Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs use hatchery facilities that have
31 several instream structures such as water intakes and fish ladders. Currently, the Snake
32 River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs do not use any weirs. All hatchery intakes

1 on salmon and steelhead streams are screened to prevent fish injury from impingement or
2 permanent removal from streams. The screening criteria for water withdrawal devices
3 (NMFS 2011e) set forth conservative standards that help minimize the risk of harming
4 naturally produced salmonids and other aquatic fauna. Oxbow Hatchery, which is not
5 located on a stream supporting salmon or steelhead, is not screened. Because there is not
6 a screen on the water intake structure, there may impingement or permanent removal of
7 some non-salmonid fish at Oxbow Hatchery.

8
9 Instream maintenance may include clearing of debris and bedload from hatchery intake
10 screens or protecting banks from erosion. Instream maintenance such as clearing of debris
11 and bedload from hatchery intake screens or protecting banks from erosion may prevent
12 vegetation growth, increase stream sedimentation, or disrupt some aquatic organisms, but
13 maintenance activities are usually small in scale and duration, and return conditions to
14 what they were when structures were first constructed.

15 16 **3.7. Wildlife**

17 Within Idaho in the action area, several species either are listed under the ESA or are
18 candidates for listing. Listed animals include the gray wolf, Canada lynx, grizzly bear,
19 Northern Idaho ground squirrel, and the Selkirk mountain caribou (IDFG 2005).
20 Candidate species in Idaho include the Columbia spotted frog, greater sage grouse,
21 yellow-billed cuckoo, Southern Idaho ground squirrel, and wolverine (IDFG 2005). None
22 of these species are known to occupy areas directly around the facilities.

23
24 Because the gray wolf, grizzly bear, and wolverine are carnivorous and scavenge, they
25 may eat carcasses of adult fall Chinook salmon that return to the basin. Fish are not the
26 only component of the diets of these species, though salmonids may represent a somewhat
27 larger proportion of the diet during the relatively short period of the year that adult salmon
28 return to the action area. Because of the habitat in which fall Chinook salmon spawn in
29 mainstem rivers with deep water, their carcasses are not readily accessible by most land
30 mammals.

31
32 Idaho and Washington States also identify sensitive birds that may be present or migrate
33 through the area (IDFG 2005; WDFW 2012b). Some of these birds may eat juvenile
34 salmon or adult salmon carcasses as a portion of their diet. Fish are not the only
35 component of the diets of these species.

36
37 Steller sea lions and California sea lions are also known to feed on returning adult salmon
38 in the Columbia River basin (USACE 2012). Sea lions feed on salmon downstream of
39 Bonneville Dam (outside of the action area), where Snake River fall Chinook salmon
40 adults (both hatchery- and natural-origin) migrate; however, the run timing of Snake River
41 fall Chinook salmon does not coincide with the presence of either sea lion (NMFS 2008d),
42 and they would not be eaten by Steller sea lions or California sea lions.

43
44 Southern resident killer whales' diet consists of a high percentage of Chinook salmon,
45 with an overall average of 82 percent Chinook salmon (Hanson et al. 2010). Hanson et al.
46 (2010) suggest that Chinook salmon stocks would be consumed at least roughly

1 proportional to their local abundance. Southern resident killer whales reside
2 predominantly in Puget Sound (outside of the action area), and would only rarely
3 encounter Snake River fall Chinook salmon either as fall Chinook salmon migrate north
4 up the coast, or killer whales migrate south down the coast. Snake River fall Chinook
5 salmon would have very limited time of interaction with southern resident killer whales,
6 and few are likely to be eaten. No other marine mammals would be impacted by this
7 action.

8
9 Habitat disruption may occur from physical damage or disruption of riparian vegetation
10 from angler access as well as physical disruption of streambed material by wading or
11 motorized boat use. There is some potential for these activities to displace wildlife that
12 may be in the area. Habitat impacts of fishing activities are usually localized and short-
13 lived and are currently occurring related to ongoing steelhead fisheries in the action area.
14 Additionally, fishery access points, roads, boat launches, and campsites are already
15 present in the action area.

17 **3.8. Socioeconomics**

18 Socioeconomics is defined as the study of the relationship between economics and social
19 interactions with affected regions, communities, and user groups. In addition to providing
20 fish for harvest, hatchery programs directly affect socioeconomic conditions in the
21 economic impact regions where the hatchery facilities operate. Hatchery facilities
22 generate economic activity (personal income and jobs) by providing employment
23 opportunities and through local procurement of goods and services for hatchery
24 operations.

25
26 Snake River fall Chinook salmon migrate long distances, particularly once they reach the
27 ocean and are harvested along much of the west coast of the United States and Canada
28 between northern California and southeast Alaska. In addition, they enter Columbia River
29 fisheries as they return in the fall. In total, fisheries on Chinook salmon in both the ocean
30 and the Columbia River are regionally important; Snake River fall Chinook salmon are
31 just a portion of the total number of Chinook salmon harvested in these fisheries.

32
33 In 2002, ocean fisheries off of the west coast caught approximately 1 million Chinook
34 salmon (PSC 2004). During that time, ocean harvest of Snake River fall Chinook salmon
35 was limited to 31 percent or less, and therefore at least 69 percent of the hatchery-origin
36 fall Chinook would have escaped ocean fisheries to enter the Columbia River. Based on
37 recent information (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon), 60,000
38 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon enter the Columbia River mouth (which is 69 percent
39 of the total run prior to ocean fisheries). Therefore, approximately 27,000 hatchery-origin
40 Snake River fall Chinook salmon would have been harvested in fisheries off the west
41 coast of the United States and Canada. Using these numbers, hatchery-origin Snake River
42 fall Chinook salmon constitute about 2.7 percent of the total Chinook ocean fishery
43 harvest.

44
45 To estimate a value of the fishery, the number of fish harvested will be converted to
46 pounds and multiplied by a price per pound that may be expected (price received for the

1 product ‘at the dock’). According to NMFS (2010) Chinook salmon harvested in the
2 ocean fisheries average up to 18 pounds. In 2007 dollars, NMFS (2010) estimates the ‘at
3 the dock’ price for Chinook salmon to be close to \$5 per pound. Therefore, the 486,000
4 pounds of Snake River fall Chinook salmon caught in the ocean fisheries may be
5 estimated to be worth approximately \$2.4 million.

6
7 Within the Columbia River, hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon constitutes
8 approximately 9.5 percent of the total harvested (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall
9 Chinook Salmon). Mainstem Columbia River fisheries are implemented by two states
10 (Oregon and Washington) and four tribes (the Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs
11 Reservation of Oregon, the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation, the
12 Nez Perce Tribe, and the Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation). Treaty
13 Indian fisheries would have harvested 12,560 adults and non-Indian fisheries would have
14 harvested 9,858 adult hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon. The total
15 contribution of hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon to the fisheries is
16 estimated to have been 22,418 adults harvested in 2011. Using the same price-per-pound
17 calculation above, the 403,524 pounds of Snake River fall Chinook salmon caught in the
18 Columbia River fisheries may be estimated to be worth approximately \$2 million.

19
20 The fish that escape the ocean and Columbia River fisheries are targeted in tribal fisheries
21 as well as retained in recreational fisheries that target returning steelhead. Tribal fisheries
22 occur within the action area, using traditional fishing equipment created by local tribal
23 craftsman. Fish caught in the tribal fisheries may be for ceremonial, subsistence, or
24 commercial purposes. It is difficult or impossible to monetize these purposes to tribal
25 people. The availability of local fish reduces tribal reliance on other consumer goods, or
26 travel costs to participate in other fisheries. In 2010, the tribal fishery harvested about 550
27 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon. It is difficult to place a monetary value on the tribal
28 catch because many of the fish are used as a primary food source for which there may not
29 be a substitute. The harvest of adult fall Chinook is expected to have a monetary benefit
30 for tribal members and their families by providing a local, traditional food source as well
31 as supporting local craftsmen who make traditional fishing gear for harvest. The sale of
32 some harvested fish also brings in revenue for tribal members and their families.

33
34 Currently, recreational fisheries do not target hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook
35 salmon, and these fish are only encountered incidentally during already ongoing steelhead
36 fisheries. In Idaho in 2010, approximately 1,000 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon
37 were retained, and 900 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon were released. In addition, an
38 estimated 4,000 unmarked fish were caught and released (IDFG 2012); anglers in
39 Washington harvested about 50 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon.

40
41 The non-tribal steelhead fishery draws some people from other states outside of the action
42 area and would add some revenue to the region, and it is possible that a few additional
43 anglers are drawn by the potential to encounter returning fall Chinook salmon. These
44 fisheries contribute to economies through the purchase of supplies such as fishing gear,
45 camping equipment, consumables, and fuel at local businesses. All of these expenditures
46 would be expected to support local businesses but it is unknown how dependent these

1 businesses are on fishing related expenditures. Anglers would also be expected to
 2 contribute to the economy through outfitter/guide/charter fees.

3
 4 The action area includes five counties in Washington (Asotin, Columbia, Franklin,
 5 Garfield, and Walla Walla), four in Idaho (Clearwater, Idaho, Lewis, and Nez Perce), and
 6 two in Oregon (Morrow and Wallowa) (Table 9).

7
 8 Table 9. Demographic information regarding counties in the action area (USCB 2012).

County, State	Population (2010)	Proportion of total state population (percent)	Percent Hispanic Origin (percent)	Percent Native American (percent)	Median Income (\$)
Asotin, WA	21,623	0.3	3.0	1.4	41,665
Columbia, WA	4,078	0.01	6.2	1.4	43,611
Franklin, WA	78,163	1.1	51.2	0.7	47,749
Garfield, WA	2,266	0.003	4.0	0.3	42,269
Walla Walla, WA	58,781	0.8	19.7	1.0	45,575
<u>Whitman, WA</u>	<u>44,776</u>	<u>0.7</u>	<u>4.9</u>	<u>0.8</u>	<u>36,368</u>
Clearwater, ID	8,761	0.5	3.1	2.2	41,835
Idaho, ID	16,267	1.0	2.6	3.0	34,536
Lewis, ID	3,821	0.2	3.3	4.7	35,808
Nez Perce, ID	39,265	2.5	2.8	5.6	44,395
Morrow, OR	11,173	0.3	31.3	1.2	43,902
Wallowa, OR	7,008	0.2	2.2	0.6	41,116

9
 10 The median family income in each of these counties is lower than the median income for
 11 their respective states (\$57,244 in Washington, \$46,423 in Idaho, and 49,260 in
 12 Oregon)(USCB 2012). The total population for the combined counties affected in
 13 Washington (164,911) is 2.4 percent of the total population in the state of Washington
 14 (USCB 2012). The total population for the combined counties affected in Idaho (68,114)
 15 is 4.3 percent of the total population in the state of Idaho (USCB 2012). The total
 16 population for the combined counties affected in Oregon (18,181) is 0.5 percent of the
 17 total population in the state of Oregon (USCB 2012).

18
 19 As compared to the Washington State revenue for 2006 (\$289 billion) (USCB 2012), total
 20 fishing expenditures in Washington accounted for less than 0.2 percent (\$534 million) of
 21 the total state revenue, and salmon and steelhead angling only accounted for only a portion
 22 of that. No similar study was found for Idaho or Oregon, but fishing could be expected to
 23 contribute to a similar proportion of the total state economy based on similarities between
 24 industries found in the three states.

25

1 NMFS (2010) found that Columbia River basin hatchery operations contributed over \$22
2 million and 452 jobs to regional economies in the Snake River basin as a result of
3 operating salmon and steelhead hatchery facilities. The same study found the Columbia
4 River basin hatchery operations contributed over \$10.5 million and 414.5 jobs to regional
5 economies in the Snake River basin from harvest-related effects. These jobs are typically
6 Federal, state, or tribal positions. The Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery employs 15 permanent
7 staff members (NPT 2011). The Fall Chinook Acclimation Program (FCAP) employs
8 three full time employees and seven seasonal employees (of the NPTH and FCAP
9 employees, 22 are tribal members.) The Lyons Ferry programs' portion of the program
10 proposal employs 13 permanent staff members, and 9 seasonal staff members (NPT 2011;
11 WDFW 2011).

12
13 ~~Tribal fisheries also occur within the action area, using traditional fishing equipment~~
14 ~~created by local tribal craftsman. The availability of local fish reduces tribal reliance on~~
15 ~~other consumer goods, or travel costs to obtain other consumer goods.~~

17 **3.9. Tourism and Recreation**

18 Tourism and recreation in the action area are generally focused on outdoor activities such
19 as camping, hiking, sightseeing, fishing, and hunting. Hatchery programs contribute to
20 tourism and recreation in the action area by increasing fishing opportunity or providing
21 tours of their hatchery facilities. However, fishing only accounts for about 3 percent of all
22 tourism and recreation trips in Idaho (Travel USA 2008 ASA 2008, Felder 2007).

23 Although specific data are not available on the proportion of fishing trips when compared
24 to all tourism and recreational trips in Oregon and Washington, similar proportions are
25 expected because Oregon and Washington have similar outdoor activities to Idaho. The
26 regions affected also have similar populations, industry, and access to outdoor activities
27 through public land. Therefore, it is assumed that fishing would be similarly represented
28 in these areas.

30 **3.10. Environmental Justice**

31 This section was prepared in compliance with Presidential Executive Order 12898,
32 *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-*
33 *Income Populations* (EO 12898), dated February 11, 1994, and Title VI of the Civil Rights
34 Act of 1964.

35
36 Executive Order 12898 (59 FR 7629) states that Federal agencies shall identify and
37 address, as appropriate "...disproportionately high and adverse human health or
38 environmental effects of [their] programs, policies and activities on minority populations
39 and low-income populations..." While there are many economic, social, and cultural
40 elements that influence the viability and location of such populations and their
41 communities, certainly the development, implementation and enforcement of
42 environmental laws, regulations and policies can have impacts. Therefore, Federal
43 agencies, including NMFS, must ensure fair treatment, equal protection, and meaningful
44 involvement for minority populations and low-income populations as they develop and
45 apply the laws under their jurisdiction.

1
2 Both EO 12898 and Title VI address persons belonging to the following target
3 populations:
4

- 5 • Minority – all people of the following origins: Black, Asian, American Indian
6 and Alaskan Native, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander, and Hispanic⁸
- 7 • Low income – persons whose household income is at or below the U.S.
8 Department of Health and Human Services poverty guidelines.
9

10 Definitions of minority and low income areas were established on the basis of the Council
11 on Environmental Quality’s (CEQ’s) *Environmental Justice Guidance Under the*
12 *Environmental Policy Act* of December 10, 1997. CEQ’s *Guidance* states that “minority
13 populations should be identified where either (a) the minority population of the affected
14 area exceeds 50 percent or (b) the population percentage of the affected area is
15 meaningfully greater than the minority population percentage in the general population or
16 other appropriate unit of geographical analysis.” The CEQ further adds that “The selection
17 of the appropriate unit of geographical analysis may be a governing body’s jurisdiction, a
18 neighborhood, a census tract, or other similar unit that is chosen so as not to artificially
19 dilute or inflate the affected minority population.”
20

21 The CEQ guidelines do not specifically state the percentage considered meaningful in the
22 case of low income populations. For this study, the assumptions set forth in the CEQ
23 guidelines for identifying and evaluating impacts on minority populations are used to
24 identify and evaluate impacts on low income populations. More specifically, potential
25 environmental justice impacts are assumed to occur in an area if the percentage of
26 minority, Hispanic, and low income populations are meaningfully greater than the
27 percentage of minority, Hispanic, and low income populations in the general population.
28

29 ~~Within the action area, all tribal communities and~~ Three tribes (the Confederated Tribes of
30 the Umatilla Indian Reservation, the Nez Perce Tribe, and the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes)
31 that use all or portions of the Action Area were identified as environmental justice
32 communities of concern. In addition, two downriver tribes (the Confederated Tribes of
33 the Warm Springs Reservation of Oregon and the Confederated Tribes and Bands of the
34 Yakama Nation) were identified as environmental communities of concern that may be
35 affected because of mainstem Columbia River harvest. sSeven of the 11 affected counties
36 were also identified as environmental justice communities of concern in NMFS 2010. The
37 three tribes identified as environmental justice communities of concern in the action area
38 are: the Nez Perce Tribe, the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation, and
39 the Shoshone-Bannock Tribes. The seven counties identified as environmental justice
40 communities of concern are: Umatilla County Oregon; Franklin and Walla Walla Counties
41 in Washington; and Clearwater, Idaho, Lewis, and Nez Perce Counties in Idaho.
42

⁸ Hispanic is an ethnic and cultural identity and is not the same as race.

1 **3.11. Cultural Resources**

2 Impacts on cultural resources typically occur when an action disrupts or destroys cultural
3 artifacts, disrupts cultural use of natural resources, or would disrupt cultural practices.
4 Within the action area, it is possible that some cultural artifacts are present around
5 facilities because of the historical use of these areas by local tribes. The Lewis and Clark
6 Trail follows the Clearwater and Snake Rivers and intersects much of the action area, but
7 no cultural sites are designated on or near the hatchery facilities. A historical marker is
8 located at Lyons Ferry State Park (Drewyers River Heritage Marker) (Lewis and Clark
9 Trail LLC 2012).

10
11 The early history of non-Indian use of fishery resources in the Columbia River basin is
12 described in Craig and Hacker (1940). Prior to contact with European settlers, native
13 peoples harvested fish from the Snake and Columbia Rivers and hunted elk, deer, bear,
14 and waterfowl. Salmon are culturally, economically, and symbolically important to the
15 Pacific Northwest. Historically, natural resources have been the mainstay of the
16 economies of the Native Americans in the Columbia basin. Salmon were an important
17 aspect of the cultural life and subsistence of the Indian tribes that occupied the Columbia
18 basin. Hunting, fishing, and gathering have been important to tribes for thousands of
19 years. These activities continue to be important today for commercial, subsistence, and
20 ceremonial purposes⁹.

21
22 Within the action area, natural fish resources are used for ceremonial, subsistence, and
23 commercial purposes. Salmon are critically important for cultural practices, as a food
24 source, and for the tribal economy. This includes using traditional fishing equipment
25 created by local tribal craftsmen. Fisheries in the larger tributaries are implemented by
26 both states and tribes, but shift primarily to tribal fisheries in upstream, small tributaries.
27 Tribal fisheries in the action area primarily target spring/summer Chinook salmon. ~~Some~~
28 ~~fall Chinook salmon are still also harvested, and have the same importance though,~~
29 ~~because of the cultural significance of fall Chinook salmon to tribes, often using~~
30 ~~traditional fishing equipment created by local tribal craftsman. Tribal fishing occurs~~
31 ~~inside the action area, and provides a local food source consistent with historical harvest~~
32 ~~methods and ceremonies that are culturally important to tribes.~~

33
34 **4. ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES**

35 **4.1. Introduction**

36 The three alternatives being evaluated in this EA are described in Section 2, Alternatives
37 Including the Proposed Action. The ~~baseline conditions for the~~ 10 resources (groundwater
38 and hydrology, water quality, listed fish, non-listed fish, instream fish habitat, wildlife,
39 socioeconomics, tourism and recreation, environmental justice, and cultural resources)
40 that may be affected by the Proposed Action and alternatives are described in Chapter 3,
41 Affected Environment. This chapter provides an analysis of the direct and indirect

⁹ See also U.S. Department of the Interior, Secretarial Order No. 3206 (1997).

1 environmental effects associated with the alternatives on these 10 resources. The No
2 Action alternative represents a change from the current environmental conditions, in that
3 hatchery programs would be terminated; the Proposed Action is similar to current
4 environmental conditions described in Section 3.0, Affected Environment, in that hatchery
5 programs would continue in a manner largely similar to recent practices, with the
6 exception of the additional proposed monitoring and evaluation activities of the
7 Addendum and some specific release numbers. Cumulative effects are presented in
8 Chapter 5, Cumulative Effects.
9

10 **4.2. Effects on Groundwater and Hydrology**

11 **4.2.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Do not Approve the HGMPs under ESA Section** 12 **10(a)(1)(A)**

13 Under Alternative 1 (No Action), the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
14 would be terminated, and less water would be used than under baseline conditions for
15 broodstock holding, egg incubation, juvenile rearing, and juvenile acclimation (Table 10).
16 Because less water would be used, there would be no change in compliance with water
17 permits or water rights at any of the hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and
18 Hydrology). A more detailed assessment of (1) groundwater effects and/or (2) surface
19 water effects by hatchery facility can be found below.
20

21 **Lyons Ferry Hatchery**

22 The Lyons Ferry Hatchery uses groundwater, but it is not within a State Critical
23 Groundwater Area (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative 1,
24 Snake River fall Chinook salmon program production at Lyons Ferry Hatchery would be
25 terminated, reducing groundwater use from 118 cfs to 90 cfs compared to baseline
26 conditions (Table 10). However, reducing groundwater by 28 cfs relative to baseline
27 conditions in an area that has sufficient groundwater supply for irrigation and other uses is
28 expected to have a negligible effect on groundwater and hydrology.
29

30 **Irrigon Hatchery**

31 The Irrigon Hatchery also uses groundwater exclusively, but, unlike Lyons Ferry
32 Hatchery, it is located within a State Critical Groundwater Area, which means there is not
33 sufficient groundwater to provide a reasonably safe supply for irrigation or other uses at
34 current or projected rates of withdrawal within the area (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and
35 Hydrology). Under Alternative 1, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery
36 programs would no longer use Irrigon Hatchery, but other fish would continue to be raised
37 at the hatchery. There would be a small reduction in water use relative to baseline
38 conditions (4.2 cfs) (Table 10) (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology), but this
39 reduction would not be expected to change baseline conditions for groundwater and
40 hydrology.
41

1 **Pittsburg Landing, Big Canyon, and Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facilities**

2 Pittsburg Landing, Big Canyon, and Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facilities use
3 surface water exclusively (Section 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). These acclimation
4 facilities would be closed under Alternative 1 and would stop using surface water from
5 adjacent rivers or streams (Table 10). Under baseline conditions, Pittsburg Landing, Big
6 Canyon, and Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facilities take between 4.5 and 5.6 cfs of
7 surface water from the mainstem Snake or Clearwater Rivers, which have minimum flows
8 of 10,000 cfs (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). All water diverted from
9 these rivers (minus evaporation) is returned after it circulates through the facility, so the
10 only segment of the river that may be impacted under baseline operations would be the
11 area between the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and
12 Hydrology). Because (1) the distance between the water intake and discharge structures is
13 small, and (2) the water used by the hatchery facility is just a small percentage of the total
14 water in the river, there would be a negligible effect on groundwater and hydrology from
15 terminating acclimation at Pittsburg Landing, Big Canyon, and Captain John Rapids under
16 Alternative 1.

17

18 **Sweetwater Springs Satellite and Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility**

19 Sweetwater Springs Satellite Facility uses a spring that originates from West Fork
20 Sweetwater Creek with a flow of between 0.45 cfs and 8.9 cfs seasonally (Subsection 3.2,
21 Groundwater and Hydrology). All of the water currently diverted from the spring (minus
22 evaporation) is returned to the West Fork Sweetwater Creek after circulating through the
23 facility, so the only segment of the river that may be impacted under baseline operations
24 would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2,
25 Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative 1, water use would be reduced from 2.2
26 cfs to 0 cfs (Table 10), but because the distance between the water intake and discharge
27 structures is small (less than 300 feet) (BPA 1997), reducing use to 0 cfs would not result
28 in an in-river hydrologic change. Therefore, effects on groundwater and hydrology from
29 terminating the fall Chinook salmon program production at Sweetwater Springs Satellite
30 Facility under Alternative 1 would be negligible or relative to baseline conditions.

31

32 The Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility uses water from the Selway River, which has a mean
33 flow of 3,813 cfs (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). All of the water
34 currently diverted from the Selway River (minus evaporation) is returned after circulating
35 through the facility, so the only segment of the river that may be impacted under baseline
36 operations would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures
37 (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative 1, water use would be
38 reduced from 2.2 cfs to 0 cfs (Table 10). However, because (1) the Cedar Flats
39 Acclimation Facility currently uses less than 0.1 percent of the water in the Selway River,
40 (2)the distance between the water intake and discharge structures is small, effects on
41 groundwater and hydrology from terminating the fall Chinook salmon program production
42 at Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility under Alternative 1 would be negligible relative to
43 baseline conditions.

44

1 **Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery, Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility, and**
2 **North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility**

3 Four facilities use both groundwater and surface water (Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery,
4 Oxbow Hatchery, Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility, and North Lapwai Valley
5 Acclimation Facility) (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). These facilities use
6 between 0.3 cfs and 3.6 cfs of groundwater and between 1.4 cfs and 4.1 cfs of surface
7 water to raise Snake River fall Chinook salmon under baseline conditions (Subsection 3.2,
8 Groundwater and Hydrology). All surface water that is diverted from rivers (minus
9 evaporation) is returned after circulating through the facility, so the only segment of the
10 river that may be impacted by baseline operations would be the area between the water
11 intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Under
12 Alternative 1, the facilities would not produce Snake River fall Chinook salmon and
13 would reduce their water use relative to baseline conditions (Table 10). However, because
14 (1) these facilities take only a small proportion of the total flow from adjacent streams, (2)
15 the distance between water intake and discharge is small (less than 300 feet) (BPA 1997),
16 and (3) none of these facilities are located in State Critical Groundwater Areas (i.e., there
17 is sufficient water in the aquifer for irrigation and other uses), effects on groundwater and
18 hydrology from terminating the fall Chinook salmon program production at Nez Perce
19 Tribal Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery, Lukes Gold Acclimation Facility, and North Lapwai
20 Valley Acclimation Facility under Alternative 1 would be negligible relative to baseline
21 conditions.
22

1 Table 10. Water use by hatchery facility and alternative.

Hatchery Facility	Water Use for Fall Chinook Salmon Alternatives (cfs)							
	Baseline Conditions		Alternative 1 (No Action)		Alternative 2		Alternative 3	
	Surface	Ground	Surface	Ground	Surface	Ground	Surface	Ground
Lyons Ferry Hatchery	0	118	0	90	0	118	0	118
Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery	10	2.1	6.3	1.3	10	2.1	10	2.1
Oxbow Hatchery	17.9	1.2	13.8	0.9	17.9	1.2	17.9	1.2
Irrigon Hatchery	0	47	0	42.8	0	47	0	47
Pittsburgh Landing Acclimation Facility	4.5	0	0	0	4.5	0	4.5	0
Big Canyon Acclimation Facility	4.5	0	0	0	4.5	0	4.5	0
Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facility	5.6	0	0	0	5.6	0	5.6	0
Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility	2.2	0.6	0	0	2.2	0.6	2.2	0.6
Sweetwater Springs Satellite Facility	2.2	0	0	0	2.2	0	2.2	0
Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility	2.2	0	0	0	2.2	0	2.2	0
North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility	1.4	3.6	0	0	1.4	3.6	1.4	3.6

2
3 **4.2.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Approve the HGMPs Including the Joint**
4 **Addendum under ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A)**

5 Under Alternative 2, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would
6 continue to operate similar to baseline conditions. Relative to Alternative 1, more
7 groundwater and surface water would be used under Alternative 2 (Table 10), but all
8 surface water (minus evaporation) would be returned to adjacent water and streams after
9 circulating through the hatchery facilities, and none of the facilities (except Irrigon
10 Hatchery) is located in a State Critical Groundwater Area. As under Alternative 1, all
11 hatchery facilities would operate compliant with water permits or water rights (Subsection

1 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). A more detailed assessment of (1) groundwater effects
2 and/or (2) surface water effects by hatchery facility can be found below.

3 4 **Lyons Ferry Hatchery**

5 Under Alternative 2, Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be raised at Lyons Ferry
6 Hatchery and would increase water use from 90 cfs to 118 cfs relative to Alternative 1
7 (Table 10). However, the Lyons Ferry Hatchery uses groundwater, and increasing
8 groundwater by 28 cfs relative to Alternative 1 in an area that has sufficient groundwater
9 supply for irrigation and other uses is expected to have negligible effects on groundwater
10 and hydrology.

11 12 **Irrigon Hatchery**

13 The Irrigon Hatchery uses groundwater exclusively (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and
14 Hydrology). The Irrigon Hatchery is located in a State Critical Groundwater Area, which
15 means there is not sufficient groundwater to provide a reasonably safe supply for irrigation
16 or other uses at current or projected rates of withdrawal within the area (Subsection 3.2,
17 Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative 2, there would be a small increase (4.2
18 cfs) in water use relative to Alternative 1 (Table 10). However, this small increase would
19 have a negligible effect relative to Alternative 1.

20 21 **Pittsburg Landing, Big Canyon, and Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facilities**

22 Pittsburg Landing, Big Canyon, and Captain John Rapids Acclimation Facilities use
23 surface water exclusively (Section 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative
24 2, these facilities would each use between 4.4 cfs and 5.6 cfs more water than under
25 Alternative 1 (Table 10). All water would be diverted from mainstem Snake or
26 Clearwater Rivers, which have minimum flows of 10,000 cfs (Subsection 3.2,
27 Groundwater and Hydrology). All water diverted from these rivers (minus evaporation)
28 would be returned after it circulating through the facility, so the only segment of the river
29 that may be impacted under Alternative 2 would be the area between the water intake and
30 discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Because (1) the
31 distance between the water intake and discharge structures is small, and (2) the water used
32 by the hatchery facility is just a small percentage of the total water in the river, there
33 would be a negligible effect on groundwater and hydrology under Alternative 2 relative to
34 Alternative 1.

35 36 **Sweetwater Springs Satellite and Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility**

37 Sweetwater Springs Satellite Facility uses a spring that originates from West Fork
38 Sweetwater Creek with a flow of between 0.45 cfs and 8.9 cfs seasonally (Subsection 3.2,
39 Groundwater and Hydrology). All of the water diverted from the spring (minus
40 evaporation) would be returned to the West Fork Sweetwater Creek after circulating
41 through the facility, so the only segment of the creek that may be impacted under
42 Alternative 2 would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures
43 (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative 2, water use would

1 increase from 0 cfs to 2.2 cfs (Table 10), but because the distance between the water
2 intake and discharge structures is small (less than 200 feet) (BPA 1997), increasing water
3 use by 2.2 cfs would not result in an in-river hydrologic change. Therefore, effects on
4 groundwater and hydrology from fall Chinook salmon program production at Sweetwater
5 Springs Satellite Facility under Alternative 2 would be negligible relative to Alternative 1.
6

7 The Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility uses water from the Selway River, which has a mean
8 flow of 3,813 cfs (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). All of the water diverted
9 from the Selway River (minus evaporation) would be returned after circulating through
10 the facility, so the only segment of the river that may be impacted under baseline
11 operations would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures
12 (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Under Alternative 2, water use would be
13 increased from 0 cfs to 2.2 cfs (Table 10). However, as under Alternative 1, the Cedar
14 Flats Acclimation Facility would use less than 0.1 percent of the water in the Selway
15 River, and all water (minus evaporation) would be returned to the Selway River after
16 circulating through the acclimation facility. Consequently, effects on groundwater and
17 hydrology from producing fall Chinook salmon at Cedar Flats Acclimation Facility under
18 Alternative 2 would be the same as those described under Alternative 1.
19

20 **Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery, Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility, and** 21 **North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility**

22 Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery, Lukes Gulch Acclimation Facility, and
23 North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility use both groundwater and surface water
24 (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). All surface water that is diverted from
25 rivers (minus evaporation) is returned after circulating through the facility, so the only
26 segment of the river that may be impacted under Alternative 2 would be the area between
27 the water intake and discharge structures (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology).
28 Under Alternative 2, water use would be increased relative to Alternative 1 (Table 10).
29 However, because (1) these facilities take only a small proportion of the total flow from
30 adjacent streams, (2) the distance between water intake and discharge structures is small
31 (less than 300 feet) (BPA 1997), and (3) none of these facilities are located in State
32 Critical Groundwater Areas (i.e., there is sufficient water in the aquifer for irrigation and
33 other uses), effects on groundwater and hydrology from the fall Chinook salmon program
34 production at Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery, Oxbow Hatchery, Lukes Gold Acclimation
35 Facility, and North Lapwai Valley Acclimation Facility under Alternative 2 would be
36 negligible relative to Alternative 1.
37

38 **4.2.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without Addendum) – Approve the HGMPs under** 39 **ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A), Without Including the Joint Addendum**

40 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
41 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
42 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
43 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
44 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
45 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It

1 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
2 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
3 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
4 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
5 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
6 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
7 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
8 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
9 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
10 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
11 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
12 would not have direct or indirect impacts on groundwater and hydrology relative to
13 Alternative 2 during the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and
14 evaluation component did not occur.

16 **4.3. Effects on Water Quality**

17 **4.3.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the** 18 **Applicants**

19 Under Alternative 1 (No Action), the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
20 would be terminated, which may lead to small improvements in water quality relative to
21 baseline conditions through reductions in temperature, ammonia, nutrients (e.g., nitrogen),
22 biological oxygen demand, pH, suspended solids levels, antibiotics, fungicides,
23 disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics, pesticides, and herbicides
24 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). These reductions may decrease the contribution of
25 hatchery facilities to the impairment of 303(d) waters relative to baseline conditions
26 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). However, terminating the Snake River fall Chinook
27 salmon hatchery programs would not be expected to change any of the 303(d) lists
28 because the contribution of substances from these programs is very small relative to the
29 contribution of these substances from activities such as agriculture and industry
30 (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). Because water quality would be expected to improve
31 under Alternative 1 relative to baseline conditions, there would be no change in
32 compliance with applicable NPDES permits or tribal wastewater plans relative to baseline
33 conditions (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality).

35 **4.3.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the** 36 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

37 Under Alternative 2 hatchery-origin salmon would increase relative to Alternative 1 and
38 may degrade water quality relative to Alternative 1 by increasing temperature, ammonia,
39 nutrients (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH, sediment levels, antibiotics,
40 fungicides, disinfectants, steroid hormones, pathogens, anesthetics, pesticides, and
41 herbicides (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). An increase in in these substances and
42 biological parameters would increase the contribution of hatchery facilities to the
43 impairment of 303(d)-listed waters relative to Alternative 1. However, operating the
44 Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would not be expected to change the

1 303(d) list relative to Alternative 1 because the contribution of substances from these
2 programs would be small relative to the contribution of these substances from activities
3 such as agriculture and industry (Subsection 3.3, Water Quality). Although water quality
4 may be slightly degraded under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1, there would be no
5 expected change in compliance with applicable NPDES permits or tribal wastewater plans
6 relative to Alternative 1 because the hatchery facilities would comply with all applicable
7 NPDES permits and tribal wastewater plans under Alternative 2.

8
9 **4.3.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
10 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
11 **Addendum**

12 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
13 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
14 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
15 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
16 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
17 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
18 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
19 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
20 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
21 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
22 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
23 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
24 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
25 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
26 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
27 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
28 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
29 would not have direct or indirect impacts on water quality relative to Alternative 2 during
30 the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation component did
31 not occur.

32
33 **4.4. Effects on Fish Listed under the ESA**

34 Some effects of the alternatives would be similar among species and are discussed in a
35 subsection on general effects on listed species. These include facility effects, benefits of
36 nutrient cycling, and risk of disease transfer.

37
38 Genetic effects as described in Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Effects, only affect the species
39 that ~~it~~ is being propagated in a hatchery program; for this Proposed Action, ~~that species is~~
40 Snake River fall Chinook salmon. Consequently, genetic effects are only discussed in
41 Subsection 4.4.1.2, Snake River Fall Chinook salmon. No other species would experience
42 genetic effects as a result of the EA alternatives.

43
44 Harvest effects are only discussed for species that ~~are~~ might be regularly taken
45 encountered in fisheries within the action area. For this Proposed Action, species ~~regularly~~

1 | taken encountered in fisheries within the action area include Snake River fall Chinook
 2 salmon, Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon, and Snake River steelhead. Harvest
 3 effects are not discussed for Snake River sockeye salmon or bull trout because they are not
 4 affected by fisheries in the action area related to the Proposed Action. The analyses for
 5 each species includes a discussion of broodstock collection effects, competition and
 6 predation effects, and research/monitoring/evaluation effects (Table).

7 Table 11. Hatchery risk categories and corresponding analyses in this EA.

	General Effects on Listed Species	Snake River Fall Chinook salmon	Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon	Snake River Steelhead	Snake River Sockeye Salmon	Bull Trout
Hatchery facility effects	X					
Nutrient cycling effects	X					
Disease transfer effects	X					
Genetic effects		X				
Broodstock collection effects		X	X	X	X	X
Competition and predation effects		X	X	X	X	X
Harvest effects		X	X	X		
Research, monitoring, and evaluation effects		X	X	X	X	X

8

9 **4.4.1 Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
 10 **Applicants**

11 Under Alternative 1 (No Action), all Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
 12 would be terminated. As a result, the acclimation facilities used by these programs would
 13 cease to operate (Subsection 1.4, Action Area). However, the primary hatchery facilities
 14 that support the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs (i.e., Lyons Ferry
 15 Hatchery and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery) would continue to operate because they also
 16 raise other species of fish (Subsection 1.4, Action Area).

17

18 **4.4.1.1. General Effects on Listed Species**

19 Most effects on listed fish under Alternative 1 would result from releasing 5.5 million
 20 fewer hatchery-origin salmon in the action area relative to baseline conditions (Table 2
 21 and Table 3). Releasing fewer hatchery-origin fish may affect genetics, disease,
 22 ecological interactions, nutrient cycling, and harvest (Subsection 3.4.1, Hatchery Effects
 23 on Listed Species). Terminating the Snake River hatchery programs would also have an

1 impact on the number of fall Chinook salmon collected as adults for broodstock and the
2 number of fall Chinook salmon that would return to the action area as adults (Subsection
3 3.4.1, Hatchery Effects on Listed Species).

4 5 **Hatchery Facility Effects**

6 Hatchery facility risks include hatchery facility failure (and associated catastrophic fish
7 loss of any listed fish in the hatchery facility), facility water intake effects (stream de-
8 watering and fish entrainment), effluent discharge effects, and weir effects (Subsection
9 3.4.1.1, Hatchery Facility Risks). Because listed Snake River fall Chinook salmon would
10 not be used as broodstock under Alternative 1, there would be a reduced risk of losing
11 listed fish through hatchery facility failures relative to baseline conditions.

12
13 Hatchery facility water intake structures may lead to stream de-watering or entrainment of
14 fish (Subsection 3.4.1.1, Hatchery Facility Risks). Risks associated with stream
15 dewatering are discussed in Subsection 4.2, Effects of Groundwater and Hydrology.
16 Although some facilities would reduce or eliminate the amount of water taken from rivers
17 and streams, effects on hydrology are expected to be negligible relative to baseline
18 conditions. Consequently, the reduced risk of impacting fish through diminished stream
19 flows would be negligible relative to baseline conditions. Water intakes that are not
20 properly screened may injure fish through impingement, entrainment, or death (Subsection
21 3.4.1.1, Hatchery Facility Risks).

22
23 Alternative 1 may improve water quality slightly relative to baseline conditions by
24 reducing temperature, ammonia, nutrients (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand, pH,
25 sediment levels, antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, steroid hormones, and pathogens
26 (Subsection 4.3, Effects on Water Quality). However, all hatchery facilities are either
27 operated compliant with NPDES permits under baseline conditions or do not require an
28 NPDES permit because their impacts on water quality are already expected to be small
29 based on current operating conditions. NPDES permits are intended to protect aquatic
30 life. Consequently, Alternative 1 would have negligible benefits relative to baseline
31 conditions on fish through changes in water quality.

32
33 There would be no difference in weir effects between Alternative 1 and baseline
34 conditions because weirs do not currently operate, nor would they be operated under
35 Alternative 1.

36 37 **Nutrient Cycling Effects**

38 Alternative 1 would eliminate the ongoing annual release of juvenile fall Chinook salmon
39 into the Snake and Clearwater River systems, reducing the abundance of adult Snake
40 River fall Chinook salmon. Consequently, benefits of nutrient cycling to all species
41 through the availability of hatchery-origin carcasses would be reduced under Alternative 1
42 when compared to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4.1.2, Benefits of Nutrient Cycling).

1 **Disease Transfer Effects**

2 The Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery facilities implement mitigation measures
3 to minimize the potential for disease transfer (culling diseased fish, using low rearing
4 densities, using antibiotics, and using pathogen-free water) (Subsection 3.4.1.3, Risks
5 Associated with Disease Transfer). Therefore, although Alternative 1 would reduce the
6 number of hatchery-origin fish interacting with and potentially transferring diseases such
7 as bacterial kidney disease or bacterial gill disease to natural-origin fish, these changes
8 would have a negligible effect on Snake River Fall Chinook salmon.
9

10 **4.4.1.2. Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon**

11 **Genetic Effects**

12 Under Alternative 1, the short-term effects on genetic risk to Snake River fall Chinook
13 salmon would be similar to under baseline conditions because hatchery-origin adults
14 would continue to return to the Snake River basin for up to 6 years (Subsection 3.4.1.6,
15 Competition and Predation Risks) and potentially interbreed with natural-origin adults
16 (Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Risks). However, over the long-term, Alternative 1 may
17 reduce genetic risks to Snake River fall Chinook salmon relative to baseline conditions by
18 reducing interbreeding between hatchery-origin and natural-origin fish unless population
19 size is reduced to a level where inbreeding and genetic drift occur (Subsection 3.4.1.4,
20 Genetic Risks and Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook salmon). If Alternative 1
21 reduces population size to a level where inbreeding and genetic drift occur, then genetic
22 risks would be greater under Alternative 1 relative to baseline conditions. However, this
23 is unlikely since the number of natural-origin fish returning in recent years has been well
24 over 100 individuals (Subsection 3.4.1.5, Broodstock Collection Risks), although the
25 number of returning hatchery-origin fish would decline each year.
26

27 The long-term genetic consequences of Alternative 1 depend on the capacity of the
28 population to persist without hatchery supplementation. Currently, this capacity is
29 unknown. In recent years, thousands of natural-origin fish pass Lower Granite Dam on
30 their way to the spawning grounds. Currently, these numbers are greatly supplemented by
31 hatchery-origin fish spawning in the wild. If the population can persist at similar levels
32 without hatchery supplementation, all genetic risks (as described in Subsection 3.3.1.4,
33 Genetic Risks) would be limited to influence from stray hatchery fish from other
34 programs, and thus greatly reduced. Additionally, the population may adapt to the natural
35 environment, and experience fitness increases as hatchery-induced selection pressures are
36 reduced.
37

38 However, if the population is not capable of maintaining a similar abundance without
39 hatchery supplementation, extinction risk becomes a concern. If abundance decreases,
40 risk from genetic drift and inbreeding depression could increase. The risk of strays from
41 other hatchery programs on the spawning grounds influencing the population may also
42 increase because of limited buffering capacity from low abundance. Thus, Alternative 1
43 could result in either increased genetic risk (if abundance is reduced substantially), or
44 decreased genetic risk (if abundance remains similar to current levels) relative to baseline
45 conditions.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45

Broodstock Collection Effects

Under Alternative 1, impacts of fish removal activities would be eliminated because adult fall Chinook salmon would not be collected for broodstock (Subsection 3.4.1.5, Broodstock Collection Risks). In the short-term, up to 5,500 additional adult fall Chinook salmon would spawn naturally (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2). However, because the majority of the fish taken as broodstock would be hatchery-origin fish, the number of additional spawners under Alternative 1 relative to baseline conditions would decrease over time since the hatchery program would no longer be producing fish. The number of additional natural-origin spawners under Alternative 1 relative to baseline conditions would be between 350 and 1,650 adults annually. Therefore, Alternative 1 would initially result in an additional 5,500 adult spawners relative to baseline conditions, but over time would result in a maximum of 1,650 additional adult spawners relative to baseline conditions.

Competition and Predation Effects

Alternative 1 would eliminate competition and direct and indirect predation risks on natural-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon in the action area from operating the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs because Snake River fall Chinook salmon would no longer be released into the Snake River basin to compete with natural-origin fall Chinook salmon for food and space (Subsection 3.4.1.6, Competition and Predation Risks). Competition and predation in the Columbia River estuary may be reduced slightly because there would be approximately 2 percent fewer salmonids rearing in estuary than under baseline conditions.

Harvest Effects

Under Alternative 1, no hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be released from hatchery facilities, nor would they return to the Snake and Clearwater Rivers where they may be intercepted in fisheries. Currently, fall Chinook salmon are [targeted in several fisheries \(Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics\)](#).

[Under Alternative 1, approximately 27,000 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would not be available for harvest in ocean fisheries along the west coast of the United States and Canada \(Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics\). In the first few years after production ceases, there would be no expected change to the number of Snake River fall Chinook salmon harvested in fisheries because hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon already released would continue to reside in the ocean for two to three years after release. Over the long-term \(after 2017\), approximately 27,000 fewer hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be available for harvest in ocean fisheries than under baseline conditions.](#)

[Under Alternative 1, approximately 22,418 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would not be available for harvest in Columbia River Fisheries \(Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics\). In the first few years after production ceases, there would be no expected change to the number of Snake](#)

1 River fall Chinook salmon harvested in fisheries because hatchery-origin fall Chinook
2 salmon already released would continue to return to the Columbia River 2 to 4 years after
3 release. Over the long-term (after 2017), approximately 22,418 fewer hatchery-origin
4 Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be available for harvest in Columbia River
5 fisheries by states and tribes than under baseline conditions.

6
7 Under Alternative 1, approximately 550 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
8 would not be available for harvest in tribal treaty fisheries (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River
9 Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics) in the Snake and Clearwater
10 Rivers. In the first few years after production ceases, there would be no expected change
11 to the number of Snake River fall Chinook salmon harvested in fisheries because
12 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon already released would continue to return to the
13 action area 2 to 4 years after release. Over the long-term (after 2017), approximately 550
14 fewer hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be available for harvest in
15 tribal treaty fisheries than under baseline conditions.

16
17 Though not targeted specifically for harvest within the action area, ~~A~~around 1,000 ~~or~~
18 ~~fewer~~ hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon are caught incidentally in steelhead fisheries,
19 which co-occur with adult fall Chinook salmon returns (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall
20 Chinook salmon). In the short-term, there would be no expected change to the number of
21 Snake River fall Chinook salmon harvested in fisheries because hatchery-origin fall
22 Chinook salmon would continue to return to the Snake River basin for years after
23 terminating the hatchery program. Over the long-term (after 2017), fewer hatchery-origin
24 Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be harvested than under baseline conditions.

25
26 Incidental harvest effects on the natural-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
27 population are not expected to change under Alternative 1 relative to baseline conditions
28 because the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement identifies a total allowable harvest
29 rate on Snake River fall Chinook salmon based on the abundance of natural-origin returns
30 (Subsection 3.4.1.7, Harvest Risks). These sliding harvest rates ensure that harvest
31 impacts on natural-origin fall Chinook salmon protect the status of the population.

32 33 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

34 Under Alternative 1, some of the proposed research, monitoring, and evaluation activities
35 under baseline conditions would be eliminated. Because uncertainties remain regarding
36 the status of the natural-origin component of the Snake River Fall Chinook salmon ESU,
37 monitoring may still occur in the absence of the proposed hatchery programs; however,
38 funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery program impacts, so monitoring effort
39 would likely be reduced relative to baseline conditions. As a result, impacts from
40 research, monitoring, and evaluation activities would be expected to continue under
41 Alternative 1, but at lower levels than under baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4.1.8,
42 Research and Monitoring Risks and Benefits). Impacts from handling adults passing over
43 Lower Granite Dam would likely continue under Alternative 1, though they may be at
44 reduced levels relative to baseline conditions (Subsection 3.4.1.8., Research and
45 Monitoring Risks and Benefits).

1 **Summary**

2 Under Alternative 1, hatchery facility effects, nutrient cycling effects, disease transfer
3 effects, broodstock collection effects, competition and predation effects, and
4 research/monitoring/evaluation effects would be reduced relative to baseline conditions
5 (Subsection 3.4, Fish Listed under the ESA). Harvest effects on natural-origin fall
6 Chinook salmon would remain similar as under baseline conditions. The number of
7 [hatchery-origin](#) Snake River fall Chinook salmon that would be harvested in fisheries
8 would be similar in the short-term but would be reduced if fewer hatchery-origin fish are
9 available. Although the natural productivity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon may
10 improve under Alternative 1, the total abundance of natural-origin fish may decline over
11 time and then stabilize at a level that can be supported by the current condition of the
12 habitat.

13
14 **4.4.1.3. Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon**

15 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

16 Under Alternative 1, fall Chinook salmon broodstock would not be collected at Lower
17 Granite Dam, the hatchery facilities, or the South Fork Clearwater weir. As a result,
18 incidental handling impacts on spring/summer Chinook salmon would be eliminated under
19 Alternative 1 relative to baseline conditions.

20
21 By the time fall Chinook salmon broodstock are collected in the fall, almost all
22 spring/summer Chinook salmon have already passed over Lower Granite Dam. Very few
23 of the spring/summer Chinook salmon would be expected to be encountered at the trap in
24 mid-August when broodstock collections begin. Additionally, the trap does not operate
25 full time, and would only encounter around 10 percent of the small number of
26 spring/summer Chinook salmon remaining in the river. Therefore, Alternative 1 may
27 result in fewer spring/summer Chinook salmon harmed at the trap annually relative to
28 baseline conditions, but the impact would be small and difficult to measure at the
29 population scale.

30
31 **Competition and Predation Effects**

32 Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon interact with fall Chinook salmon in the
33 mainstem of the Snake and Clearwater Rivers when they outmigrate to the ocean each
34 spring. Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon do not rear in the same areas as fall
35 Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon).

36
37 Alternative 1 would lead to a small reduction in predation and competition effects on
38 natural-origin Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon relative to baseline conditions
39 because Snake River fall Chinook salmon would no longer be released into the Snake
40 River basin and interact with spring/summer Chinook salmon in the migration corridor
41 (Subsection 3.4.1.6, Competition and Predation Risks). Competition and predation in the
42 Columbia River estuary may be reduced slightly because there would be approximately 2
43 percent fewer fish rearing in estuary than under baseline conditions.

44

1 **Harvest Effects**

2 Snake River spring Chinook salmon fisheries occur in June and July and are curtailed
3 prior to the arrival of fall Chinook salmon to the action area (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake
4 River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon). Consequently, Alternative 1 would not affect the
5 number of Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon harvested relative to baseline
6 conditions.

7
8 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

9 Under Alternative 1, some of the proposed monitoring and evaluation activities would be
10 eliminated. Some monitoring may still occur in the absence of the proposed hatchery
11 programs; however, funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery program impacts.
12 Therefore, monitoring effort would likely be reduced relative to baseline conditions, thus
13 reducing some handling impacts on spring/summer Chinook salmon. Very few adults
14 would be encountered at the Lower Granite Dam trap concurrently with fall Chinook
15 salmon (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon). Status
16 monitoring (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon) would likely
17 occur at similar rates.

18
19 **Summary**

20 Small reductions in impacts on Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon may occur
21 under Alternative 1 from small reductions in handling at broodstock collection points.
22 Additionally, some reduction in competition impacts may occur under Alternative 1
23 relative to baseline conditions. Harvest impacts would likely remain about the same as
24 under baseline conditions. In general, the reduction in impacts on Snake River
25 spring/summer Chinook salmon under Alternative 1 would be small, and they would not
26 be expected to change the ESU's abundance trend (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River
27 Spring/Summer Chinook salmon).

28
29 **4.4.1.4. Snake River Steelhead**

30 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

31 Under Alternative 1, fall Chinook salmon broodstock would not be collected at Lower
32 Granite Dam or the hatchery facilities. Consequently, incidental impacts on steelhead
33 from broodstock removal activities would be reduced under Alternative 1 relative to
34 baseline conditions.

35
36 Impacts from trapping and handling activities at Lower Granite Dam would continue, but
37 would likely be at reduced levels without fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection.
38 Relative to baseline conditions, it is likely that fewer steelhead would be handled or killed
39 annually under Alternative 1, but the reduction from baseline conditions would be small
40 (fewer than 5 fish annually)(Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead).

41

1 **Competition and Predation Effects**

2 Ecological interactions between hatchery and natural-origin fish in the action area due to
3 direct and indirect predation and competition would be eliminated under Alternative 1
4 relative to baseline conditions. Though impacts on listed species from competition are
5 assumed to occur from the release of large numbers of hatchery-origin fish into the action
6 area, the level of impact from predation and competition by hatchery juveniles is
7 uncertain. Alternative 1 would eliminate the release of hatchery-origin fall Chinook
8 salmon. Current releases are in areas that are not spawning or rearing areas for natural-
9 origin steelhead. Overall, there would be a reduction in ecological interactions under
10 Alternative 1; however the reduction in interactions would likely be small relative to
11 baseline conditions because of the limited overlap with spawning and rearing areas
12 between the two species. Competition and predation in the Columbia River estuary may
13 be reduced slightly because there would be approximately 2 percent fewer fish rearing in
14 estuary than under baseline conditions.

15
16 **Harvest Effects**

17 Adult steelhead returns coincide with adult fall Chinook salmon returns. Though it is
18 possible that steelhead fisheries would be curtailed early if fall Chinook salmon impacts
19 are reached (Subsection 3.4.1.7, Harvest Risks), this has not happened in recent years.
20 The decrease in hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon returns would not change the timing
21 or implementation of ongoing steelhead fisheries under baseline conditions (Subsection
22 3.4.1.7, Harvest Risks).

23
24 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

25 Under Alternative 1, some of the proposed monitoring and evaluation activities would be
26 eliminated. Because uncertainties remain regarding the status of the natural-origin
27 component of the Snake River salmon and steelhead ESU/DPS, monitoring may still occur
28 in the absence of the proposed hatchery programs. However, funding for monitoring is
29 largely linked to hatchery program impacts, so monitoring effort would likely be reduced.
30 Previous authorizations have allowed up to 25 adult steelhead to die as a result of handling
31 during trap operations, but no adult steelhead are killed during operation of the trap in
32 most years (WDFW 2011). Therefore, Alternative 1 may result in a fewer steelhead being
33 harmed at the trap annually relative to baseline conditions; but the impact would be small
34 and difficult to measure at the population scale. The impact is expected to be small at the
35 population or ESU scale for listed fish that are handled at the trap.

36
37 **Summary**

38 Small reductions in impacts on Snake River steelhead may occur from reduced handling at
39 broodstock collection points. Additionally, some reduction in ecological impacts may
40 occur under Alternative 1; however, the magnitude of that impact is unknown. Harvest
41 and research, monitoring, and evaluation impacts would likely remain about the same
42 under Alternative 1 as under baseline conditions. In general, the reduction in impacts
43 under Alternative 1 to Snake River steelhead would be small relative to impacts under
44 baseline conditions, and no change in the abundance trend would be expected (Subsection
45 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead).

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44

4.4.1.5. Snake River Sockeye Salmon

Broodstock Collection Effects

Under Alternative 1, fall Chinook salmon broodstock would not be collected at Lower Granite Dam or the hatchery facilities. Incidental impacts on sockeye salmon from broodstock removal activities would be reduced under Alternative 1 because adult fall Chinook salmon would not be collected for broodstock at these sites.

Impacts from trapping and handling activities at Lower Granite Dam would continue, but would likely be at reduced levels without fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection. Relative to baseline conditions, it is likely that fewer sockeye salmon would be handled annually under Alternative 1, reducing even further any chance of sockeye salmon mortality at the trap. The reduction from baseline conditions would be small (no more than one fish annually)(Subsection 3.4.5, Snake River Sockeye).

Competition and Predation Effects

Ecological interactions between hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon and sockeye salmon in the action area due to competition and direct and indirect predation would be eliminated under Alternative 1. Though impacts on listed species from competition are assumed to occur from the release of large numbers of hatchery-origin fish into the action area, the level of impact from competition and predation by hatchery juveniles is uncertain. Alternative 1 would eliminate releases of hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon. Current releases are in areas that are not spawning or rearing areas for Snake River sockeye [salmon](#). Consequently, there would be a reduction in ecological interactions relative to baseline conditions. However the reduction in interactions would likely be small because of the limited overlap with spawning and rearing areas between the two species. Competition and predation in the Columbia River estuary may be reduced slightly because there would be approximately 2 percent fewer fish rearing in estuary than under baseline conditions.

Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects

Under Alternative 1, some of the proposed monitoring and evaluation activities would be eliminated. Because uncertainties remain regarding the status of the natural-origin component of the Snake River salmon and steelhead ESU/DPS, monitoring may still occur in the absence of the proposed hatchery programs; however, funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery program impacts, so monitoring effort would likely be reduced. In some years, a few (less than 10) adult sockeye salmon are handled in the trap as they ascend the ladder. These fish are released or retained for broodstock pursuant to their own HGMP/permit for hatchery programs. The impact is expected to be small at the population or ESU scale for sockeye salmon that are handled at the trap.

Summary

Small reductions in impacts on Snake River sockeye may occur from reduced handling at broodstock collection points. Additionally, some reduction in competition and predation

1 risks may occur under Alternative 1; however, the magnitude of that impact is unknown.
2 Research, monitoring, and evaluation impacts would likely remain about the same as
3 under Alternative 1. In general, the reduction in impacts on Snake River sockeye would
4 be small and would not be expected to affect abundance trends or status (Subsection 3.4.5,
5 Snake River Sockeye Salmon).

7 **4.4.1.6. Bull Trout**

8 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

9 Under Alternative 1, fall Chinook salmon broodstock would not be collected at Lower
10 Granite Dam or the hatchery facilities. Incidental impacts on bull trout from broodstock
11 removal activities would be reduced under Alternative 1 because adult fall Chinook
12 salmon would not be collected at these sites.

13
14 Impacts from trapping and handling activities at Lower Granite Dam would continue, but
15 would likely be at reduced levels without fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection.
16 Under baseline conditions, only five bull trout have been encountered at the trap since
17 1998; however, Alternative 1 would reduce the potential for bull trout to be handled
18 annually, reducing even further any chance of bull trout mortality at the trap. The
19 reduction from baseline conditions would be small (no more than one fish annually)
20 (Subsection 3.4.6 Bull Trout).

21 **Competition and Predation Effects**

22
23 Ecological interactions between hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon and bull trout due to
24 competition direct and indirect predation would be eliminated under Alternative 1.
25 Though impacts on listed species from competition are assumed to occur from the release
26 of large numbers of hatchery-origin fish into the action area, the level of impact from
27 competition and predation by hatchery juveniles is uncertain. In the case of bull trout,
28 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon are more likely to be prey for bull trout than
29 predators. Hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon are currently being released, and
30 Alternative 1 would eliminate those releases. This may reduce some of the available prey
31 for bull trout. However, current releases are in areas that are not spawning or rearing areas
32 for bull trout. There would be a reduction in ecological interactions; however the
33 reduction in interactions would likely be small because of the limited overlap with
34 spawning and rearing areas between the two species.

35 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

36
37 Under Alternative 1, some of the proposed monitoring and evaluation activities would be
38 eliminated. Because uncertainties remain regarding the status of the natural-origin
39 component of the Snake River salmon and steelhead ESU/DPS, monitoring may still occur
40 in the absence of the proposed hatchery programs; however, funding for monitoring is
41 largely linked to hatchery program impacts, so monitoring effort would likely be reduced.
42 During trapping activities at Lower Granite Dam, only five bull trout have been
43 encountered in the trap since 1998 (FPC 2012a). These fish were released after capture,

1 and no mortalities have been reported. Overall, the impact is expected to be small at the
2 population or DPS scale for listed fish that are handled at the trap.

3 4 **Summary**

5 Small reductions in impacts on bull trout may occur from reduced handling at broodstock
6 collection points. Additionally, some reduction in competition and predation risks may
7 occur under Alternative 1; however, the magnitude of that impact is unknown. Research,
8 monitoring, and evaluation impacts would likely remain about the same as under
9 Alternative 1. In general, the reduction in impacts on bull trout would be small and would
10 not be expected to affect abundance trends (Subsection 3.4.6, Bull Trout).

11 12 **4.4.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the** 13 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

14 **4.4.2.1. General Effects on Listed Species**

15 Most effects on listed fish under Alternative 2 would result from releasing 5.5 million
16 more hatchery-origin salmon in the action area relative to Alternative 1. Releasing more
17 hatchery-origin fish may affect genetics, disease, ecological interactions, nutrient cycling,
18 and harvest (Subsection 3.4.1, Hatchery Effects on Listed Species). Alternative 2 would
19 also have an impact on the number of fall Chinook salmon collected as adults for
20 broodstock and the number of fall Chinook salmon that would return to the action area as
21 adults relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4.1, Hatchery Effects on Listed Species).

22 23 **Hatchery Facility Effects**

24 Although some facilities would remove water from rivers and streams under Alternative 2,
25 it would be returned to the river or stream (minus evaporation) a short distance from the
26 water intake structure. As under Alternative 1, all hatchery facilities would operate
27 compliant with water permits or water rights (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and
28 Hydrology). All water diverted from these rivers (minus evaporation) is returned after it
29 circulates through the facility, so the only segment of the river that may be impacted under
30 baseline operations would be the area between the water intake and discharge structures
31 (Subsection 3.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Because (1) the distance between the
32 water intake and discharge structures is small, and (2) the water used by the hatchery
33 facility is just a small percentage of the total water in the river. Consequently, the
34 increased risk of affecting fish through diminished stream flows under Alternative 2
35 would be negligible relative to Alternative 1.

36
37 Alternative 2 may degrade downstream water quality slightly relative to Alternative 1 by
38 increasing temperature, ammonia, nutrients (e.g., nitrogen), biological oxygen demand,
39 pH, sediment levels, antibiotics, fungicides, disinfectants, steroid hormones, and
40 pathogens (Subsection 4.3, Effects on Water Quality). However, all hatchery facilities
41 would either be operated compliant with NPDES permits or tribal wastewater plans, or do
42 not require an NPDES permit because their impacts on water quality are already expected
43 to be small based on current operating conditions. NPDES permits and tribal wastewater

1 plans are intended to protect aquatic life. Consequently, Alternative 2 would have
2 negligible impacts on fish relative to Alternative 1 through changes in water quality.

3
4 Under Alternative 2, a weir would be used to collect broodstock in the South Fork
5 Clearwater River. Consequently, Alternative 2 may increase risk to fish relative to
6 Alternative 1 if fish are delayed in their migration, isolated, impinged, or subjected to
7 greater predation rates (Subsection 3.4.1.1, Hatchery Facility Effects). The South Fork
8 Clearwater weir would only be operated for 3 months out of the year, and it would be
9 monitored to minimize unintentional weir effects. Consequently, increased weir risk
10 would be low under Alternative 2, but increased relative to Alternative 1.

11 **Nutrient Cycling Effects**

12 Alternative 2 would result in the annual release of 5.5 million juvenile fall Chinook
13 salmon into the Snake and Clearwater River systems, increasing the abundance of adult
14 Snake River fall Chinook salmon relative to Alternative 1. Consequently, benefits of
15 nutrient cycling as described in Subsection 3.4.1.2, Benefits of Nutrient Cycling, would be
16 increased for all species through the availability of more hatchery-origin carcasses as
17 compared to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4.1.2, Benefits of Nutrient Cycling).

18 19 **Disease Transfer Effects**

20 The annual release of 5.5 million juvenile fall Chinook salmon into the Snake and
21 Clearwater River systems may increase risks associated with disease transfer relative to
22 Alternative 1 for all species because there would be more hatchery-origin fish interacting
23 with natural-origin fish, which may result in the increased risk of transmission of
24 pathogens (Subsection 3.4.1.3., Risks Associated with Disease Transfer). However,
25 hatchery facilities would implement mitigation measures to minimize the potential for
26 disease transfer. These measures would include using culling diseased fish, using low
27 rearing densities, using antibiotics, and using pathogen-free water (Subsection 3.4.1.3,
28 Risks Associated with Disease Transfer). Therefore, although there may be some
29 increased risk of disease transfer under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1, the
30 increased risk would be low because of mitigation measures.

31 32 **4.4.2.2. Snake River Fall Chinook salmon**

33 **Genetic Effects**

34 Alternative 2 virtually eliminates the risk of demographic extinction and the small-
35 population genetic effects such as genetic drift and inbreeding depression. This alternative
36 also decreases the risk due to outbreeding effects may increase genetic risk relative to
37 Alternative 1 by increasing domestication However, hatchery-induced selection risk
38 would be increased as a result of allowing a high number of hatchery-origin fall Chinook
39 salmon to spawn naturally. ~~Hatchery origin fish are subjected to selective pressures in the~~
40 ~~hatcheries, which may be transferred to the naturally spawning populations through~~
41 ~~interbreeding~~ (Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Risks). Under Alternative 2, the proportion of
42 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon on the spawning grounds would be well above 50
43 percent (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook salmon). Additionally, only about 7

1 percent of the hatchery broodstock are of natural-origin (Subsection 2.2, Proposed
2 Action), which is likely not sufficient to ameliorate the effect of the high proportion of
3 hatchery-origin influence on the spawning grounds (Subsection 3.4.2, Fall Chinook
4 salmon). A maximum 30 percent of the hatchery broodstock would be of natural-origin,
5 which would likely not be sufficient to ameliorate the effect of the high proportion of
6 hatchery-origin on the spawning grounds (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2, Subsection 3.4.2,
7 Snake River Fall Chinook salmon). However, the genetic influence of the hatchery
8 programs relative to Alternative 1 may be lower than suggested by the proportion of
9 hatchery-origin fish on the spawning grounds and the proportion of natural-origin fish in
10 the broodstock because the reproductive success of the hatchery-origin fish in the natural
11 environment may be lower than that of natural-origin fish. Nonetheless, Alternative 2
12 would likely increase the risk of fitness depression due to domestication-hatchery-induced
13 selection relative to Alternative 1. Additionally, contrasting with the possible
14 development of subpopulation structure under Alternative 1, Alternative 2 would pose
15 risks by limiting subpopulation structure by mixing fish from different subpopulations
16 during spawning, and progeny releases unrelated to parentage (Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic
17 Risks, Within-Population Diversity) in many areas. However, the South Fork Clearwater
18 production would support subpopulation structure. Although it is a small proportion of
19 the total production, that portion would support genetic differentiation of a South Fork
20 Clearwater subpopulation.

21
22 The addendum includes a proposalproposals for additional monitoring and evaluation that
23 is needed to resolve uncertainties regarding several risks from the long-term effects of
24 Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs (Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action).
25 The information gathered from implementing these mitigation measures would reduce
26 uncertainties and guide future adaptive management of the Snake River fall Chinook
27 salmon hatchery programs to reduce the risk of genetic effects over time.

28 29 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

30 Under Alternative 2, up to 1,650 natural-origin fall Chinook salmon may be used as
31 broodstock and unable to spawn naturally (Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action). However,
32 Alternative 2 would increase the total number of fall Chinook salmon on the spawning
33 grounds because the hatchery program would be increasing the number hatchery-origin
34 spawns by more than 1,650. As a result, Alternative 2 would be expected to increase
35 abundance relative to Alternative 1, but may also reduce the effective size of the
36 population based on broodstock spawning protocols relative to Alternative 1.

37 38 **Competition and Predation Effects**

39 Under Alternative 2, hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon would be reared in hatchery
40 facilities and released into the Snake and Clearwater Rivers. Consequently, competition
41 with juvenile Snake River fall Chinook salmon would increase relative to Alternative 1
42 (Subsection 4.4.1.1, General Effects on Listed Species).

43
44 Hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon would be released into areas where natural-origin
45 fall Chinook salmon may spawn, rear, and migrate through. Juvenile competition for
46 space and food between hatchery- and natural-origin fall Chinook salmon would increase

1 relative to Alternative 1 in the migration corridors and Columbia River estuary.
2 Approximately, 2 percent more salmonids would be rearing in the estuary relative to
3 Alternative 1.

4
5 Alternative 2 would not change predation risk on natural-origin fall Chinook salmon
6 because the hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon released under Alternative 2 would not
7 eat natural-origin fall Chinook salmon of a similar size.

8
9 Adult competition for suitable spawning locations and mate selection between hatchery-
10 and natural-origin fall Chinook salmon would also increase under Alternative 2 relative to
11 Alternative 1. The total available area available for Snake River fall Chinook salmon
12 spawning has not been reached even with high hatchery-origin returns (Subsection 3.4.1.6,
13 Competition and Predation Risks).

14 15 **Harvest Effects**

16 Under Alternative 2, hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be released
17 from hatchery facilities, and would they return to the Snake and Clearwater Rivers where
18 they may be intercepted in fisheries. Currently, fall Chinook salmon are targeted in
19 several fisheries (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8,
20 Socioeconomics).

21
22 Under Alternative 2, approximately 27,000 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook
23 salmon would be available for harvest in ocean fisheries along the west coast of the United
24 States and Canada (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8,
25 Socioeconomics). Therefore, approximately 27,000 more hatchery-origin Snake River fall
26 Chinook salmon would be available for harvest in ocean fisheries than under Alternative
27 1.

28
29 Under Alternative 2, approximately 22,418 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook
30 salmon would be available for harvest in Columbia River Fisheries (Subsection 3.4.2,
31 Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). Therefore,
32 approximately 22,418 more hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be
33 available for harvest in Columbia River fisheries by states and tribes than under
34 Alternative 1.

35
36 Under Alternative 2, approximately 550 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
37 would be available for harvest in tribal treaty fisheries (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall
38 Chinook Salmon, Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics) in the Snake and Clearwater Rivers.
39 Therefore, approximately 550 more hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
40 would be available for harvest in tribal treaty fisheries than under Alternative 1.

41
42 Though Snake River fall Chinook salmon are not targeted specifically for harvest within
43 the action area, but approximately 1,000 hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon are
44 harvested annually incidentally in the steelhead fisheries. Under Alternative 2, there
45 would be no change in the number of fall Chinook salmon harvested in the short term.
46 Over the long term (after 2017) Therefore, approximately 1,000 more hatchery-origin

1 | ~~harvest of~~ Snake River fall Chinook salmon would ~~likely increase~~ be harvested compared
2 to Alternative 1 because more hatchery-origin fish would be returning to the Snake River
3 basin.
4

5 Incidental harvest effects on the natural-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
6 population are not expected to change under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1
7 because the *U.S. v. Oregon* Management Agreement identifies a total allowable harvest
8 rate on Snake River fall Chinook salmon based on the abundance of natural-origin returns
9 (Subsection 3.4.1.7, Harvest Risks). These sliding harvest rates ensure that harvest
10 impacts on natural-origin fall Chinook salmon protect the status of the population.
11

12 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

13 Under Alternative 2, the monitoring and evaluation activities proposed in the joint
14 addendum would be implemented. Monitoring and evaluation programs would be
15 necessary to determine the performance of hatchery programs.
16

17 Funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery program impacts, so monitoring
18 effort would be slightly increased relative to Alternative 1. However, it is unknown how
19 much monitoring would increase in comparison to Alternative 1 because some monitoring
20 is used to track the status of the natural-origin component of fall Chinook salmon and
21 would likely still occur under Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, the trap would likely be
22 used to monitor the status of natural-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon. Impacts
23 from handling of adults passing over Lower Granite Dam would likely increase slightly
24 compared to Alternative 1, but because handling mortalities are very low, the impact
25 would be expected to be small to negligible at the population or ESU scale.
26

27 Parental-based tagging was proposed in the addendum and if fully funded, all returning
28 adults captured in the Lower Granite trap may be sampled to run genetic analysis for
29 identification of individuals. It is not known exactly how many fish would be sampled
30 annually. However it would likely include all broodstock (up to 5,500) as well as
31 additional fish passing through the Lower Granite trap as funding allows (Subsection 2.2,
32 Alternative 2). The sampling would be non-lethal, and conducted on fish being trapped
33 for some other purpose. Therefore, the impact of parental-based tagging is expected to be
34 negligible relative to Alternative 1.
35

36 For all tagging methods, mortality from marking or tagging of juveniles is typically less
37 than 1 percent (Subsection 3.4.2, Fall Chinook salmon). In total, this would result in
38 approximately 41,000 of 4.1 million hatchery-origin smolts dying from tagging injuries.
39 In addition, the Nez Perce Tribe monitors outmigrating smolts using screw traps, beach
40 seines, fyke nets, trawling, purse seines, and minnow traps. It is estimated that 80,000
41 smolts would be trapped, 10,000 of those would be tagged, and up to 450 smolts (0.6
42 percent) would die from trapping or tagging injuries (Subsection 3.4.2, Fall Chinook
43 salmon).
44

1 **Summary**

2 Under Alternative 2, hatchery facility effects, nutrient cycling effects, disease transfer
3 effects, broodstock collection effects, competition and predation effects, and
4 research/monitoring/evaluation effects would be increase relative to Alternative 1
5 (Subsection 3.4, Fish Listed under the ESA). Harvest effects on natural-origin fall
6 Chinook salmon would remain similar as under Alternative 1. The number of Snake River
7 fall Chinook salmon that would be harvested in fisheries would be increased relative to
8 Alternative 1. Although the natural productivity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon may
9 be less under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1, the long-term abundance of natural-
10 origin fish may be higher because of hatchery-origin fish spawning in the wild.

11

12 **4.4.2.3. Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon**

13 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

14 Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon would not encountered in the Lower Granite
15 Dam trap during fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection because of their early
16 migration timing. Therefore, collection of broodstock under Alternative 2 would have no
17 impact on Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon relative to Alternative 1.

18

19 Under Alternative 2, the South Fork Clearwater weir would be used for fall Chinook
20 salmon broodstock collection. However, any spring/summer Chinook salmon that use the
21 South Fork Clearwater River would have likely already passed the weir location by the
22 time it is installed. Therefore, broodstock collection effects on Snake River
23 spring/summer Chinook salmon would be similar under Alternative 2 and Alternative 1.

24

25 **Competition and Predation Effects**

26 Under Alternative 2, fall Chinook salmon would be reared in hatchery facilities and
27 released into the Snake and Clearwater Rivers. Fall Chinook salmon from these programs
28 would be released into or near mainstem sections of the Snake and Clearwater Rivers.
29 These areas are predominantly migration corridors for spring/summer Chinook salmon
30 (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon), and therefore direct
31 interactions in sensitive habitats would be limited. There would be approximately 2
32 percent more salmonids rearing in the estuary under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1,
33 which may increase competition for food and space in the estuary. Because
34 spring/summer Chinook salmon would be larger than fall Chinook salmon while in
35 migration corridor and estuary (Subsection 3.4.1.6, Competition and Predation Risks), no
36 changes in predation effects would be expected relative to Alternative 1.

37

38 **Harvest Effects**

39 Snake River spring Chinook salmon fisheries occur in June and July and are curtailed
40 prior to the arrival of fall Chinook salmon to the action area (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake
41 River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon). Consequently, Alternative 2 would not affect the
42 number of Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon harvested relative to Alternative
43 1.

44

1 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

2 Under the Alternative 2, the monitoring and evaluation activities proposed in the joint
3 addendum would be implemented. Funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery
4 program impacts, so monitoring effort would be slightly increased under Alternative 2.
5 Though monitoring effort would increase relative to Alternative 1, spring/summer
6 Chinook salmon would have passed above the Lower Granite Dam trap by the time the
7 trap is operated for fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection and monitoring (Subsection
8 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook salmon), and few, if any, would be
9 encountered. As a result, few additional spring/summer Chinook salmon would be
10 handled or trapped under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1. Additionally, because
11 handling mortalities are very low, the impact would be expected to be negligible relative
12 to Alternative 1.

13

14 **Summary**

15 Alternative 2 would increase impacts on Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon
16 relative to Alternative 1 due to increased competition effects, facility effects, and handling
17 for broodstock collection and monitoring. In general the increase in impacts relative to
18 Alternative 1 would be small and would not be expected to change the status or abundance
19 trend relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook
20 Salmon).

21

22 **4.4.2.4. Snake River Steelhead**

23 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

24 Under Alternative 2, the Lower Granite Dam trap and the South Fork Clearwater weir
25 would be used for fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection. Snake River steelhead are
26 routinely encountered in the Lower Granite Dam trap during fall Chinook salmon
27 broodstock collection because of the overlap in migration timing. In some years, up to
28 25,000 adult Snake River steelhead are handled in the trap as they ascend the ladder
29 (Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead). Alternative 2 would increase the number of
30 steelhead handled at Lower Granite Dam; however sampling would be expected to occur
31 at a similar level to Alternative 1 for status monitoring (Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River
32 Steelhead). The impact of Alternative 2 would be greater than Alternative 1; however the
33 increase would be slight. Overall, the impact on the species would be small.

34

35 Under Alternative 2, the South Fork Clearwater weir would be used for fall Chinook
36 salmon broodstock collection. Snake River steelhead are present in the Clearwater River
37 and would be encountered at the weir. The natural-origin abundance in the South Fork
38 Clearwater River is unknown but the ICTRT(2007) minimum abundance threshold is
39 1,000 (Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead). The Nez Perce Tribe would anticipate
40 handling up to 400 natural-origin steelhead at the weir (Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River
41 Steelhead). All steelhead would be released within 24 hours (Subsection 2.2, Alternative
42 2). Therefore, Alternative 2 may delay these 400 steelhead slightly in their migration.
43 However, all steelhead would be passed above the weir to continue their migration. The

1 overall impact of the weir to Snake River steelhead would be expected to greater relative
2 to Alternative 1; however the increase in impacts would be small.

3 4 **Competition and Predation Effects**

5 Under Alternative 2, fall Chinook salmon would be reared in hatchery facilities and
6 released into the Snake and Clearwater Rivers. Fall Chinook salmon from these programs
7 would be released into or near mainstem sections of the Snake and Clearwater Rivers
8 where ecological interactions with steelhead would be limited. These areas are
9 predominantly migration corridors (Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead), so there
10 would only be a small increase in ecological interactions under Alternative 2 relative to
11 Alternative 1.

12 13 **Harvest Effects**

14 Under Alternative 2, hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon would be produced by the
15 program, and would return to the Snake and Clearwater Rivers where they may be
16 incidentally intercepted in steelhead fisheries. Because adult steelhead returns coincide
17 with adult fall Chinook salmon returns, the increase in hatchery-origin fall Chinook
18 salmon returns reduces the likelihood that steelhead fisheries would be curtailed early if
19 fall Chinook salmon impacts are reached (Subsection 3.4.1.7, Harvest Risks). Therefore,
20 Alternative 2 may increase the number of steelhead that can be harvested relative to
21 Alternative 1.

22 23 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

24 Under the Alternative 2, the monitoring and evaluation activities proposed in the joint
25 addendum would be implemented. Funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery
26 program impacts, so monitoring effort would be slightly increased relative to Alternative
27 1. Adult steelhead returns coincide with adult fall Chinook salmon returns, and
28 monitoring efforts directed at fall Chinook salmon would impact steelhead passing Lower
29 Granite Dam (Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead). Though monitoring effort would
30 increase, it is likely that some monitoring would occur to monitor the status of Snake
31 River steelhead even without Alternative 2, though the level of monitoring is uncertain.
32 At a maximum, the impact would include the handling of up to 25,000 adult steelhead, of
33 which 25 might die. This morality level, although low, is expected to be slightly higher
34 than under Alternative 1.

35 36 **Summary**

37 Alternative 2 would increase impacts on Snake River steelhead relative to Alternative 1
38 due to increased ecological interactions, facility effects, and handling for broodstock
39 collection and monitoring. However, effects on spring/summer Chinook salmon
40 River steelhead under Alternative 2 would be low. Consequently, Alternative 2 is not
41 expected to change the status or abundance trend relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection
42 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead).

1 **4.4.2.5. Snake River Sockeye salmon**

2 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

3 Under Alternative 2, the Lower Granite Dam trap and the South Fork Clearwater weir
4 would be used for fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection. Snake River sockeye
5 salmon are rarely encountered in the Lower Granite Dam trap during fall Chinook salmon
6 broodstock collection because of their earlier migration timing. In some years, a few (less
7 than 10) adult sockeye salmon are handled in the trap as they ascend the ladder. These
8 fish are released or retained for broodstock pursuant to their own HGMP/permit for
9 hatchery programs (Subsection 3.4.5, Snake River Sockeye Salmon). Snake River
10 sockeye salmon are not present in the Clearwater River, and would not be encountered at
11 the weir. The overall impact on Snake River sockeye salmon under Alternative 2 would
12 be expected to be small relative to Alternative 1.

13

14 **Competition and Predation Effects**

15 Under Alternative 2, fall Chinook salmon would be reared in hatchery facilities and
16 released into the Snake and Clearwater Rivers. These areas are predominantly migration
17 corridors for sockeye salmon where limited interaction occur (Subsection 3.4.5, Snake
18 River Sockeye Salmon). Therefore, Alternative 2 would have low effects on ecological
19 interactions between Snake River fall Chinook and sockeye salmon relative to Alternative
20 1.

21

22 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

23 Under the Alternative 2, the monitoring and evaluation activities proposed in the joint
24 addendum would be implemented. Funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery
25 program impacts, so monitoring effort would be slightly increased under Alternative 2
26 relative to Alternative 1. Though monitoring effort would increase, almost all of the
27 Snake River sockeye salmon will have passed above the Lower Granite Dam trap by the
28 time the trap is operated for fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection and monitoring. In
29 some years, a few (less than 10) adult sockeye salmon are handled in the trap as they
30 ascend the ladder (Section 3.4.5, Snake River Sockeye Salmon). These fish are released
31 or retained for broodstock pursuant to their own HGMP/permit for hatchery programs. No
32 mortalities have been reported during that time. Alternative 2 would not change the
33 migration timing, and therefore would not affect the anticipated encounter rate. As a
34 result, very few sockeye salmon would be handled or trapped as a result of Alternative 2.

35

36 **Summary**

37 Small impacts on Snake River sockeye salmon may occur under Alternative 2 relative to
38 Alternative 1 through ecological interactions, facility effects, and handling for broodstock
39 collection and monitoring. Alternative 2 would not be expected to change the abundance
40 trends or status of Snake River sockeye salmon (Subsection 3.4.5, Snake River Sockeye
41 Salmon).

42

1 **4.4.2.6. Bull Trout**

2 **Broodstock Collection Effects**

3 Under Alternative 2, the Lower Granite Dam trap and the South Fork Clearwater weir
4 would be used for fall Chinook salmon broodstock collection. Bull trout are rarely
5 encountered in the Lower Granite Dam trap during fall Chinook salmon broodstock
6 collection because of their preference for cooler water (Subsection 3.4.6, Bull Trout).
7 During trapping activities at Lower Granite Dam, only five bull trout have been
8 encountered in the trap since 1998 (FPC 2012a). All bull trout were released after capture,
9 and no mortalities have been reported (Subsection 3.4.6, Bull Trout).

10
11 Bull trout are present in the Clearwater River, and would be encountered at the weir
12 (Subsection 3.4.6, Bull Trout). The Nez Perce Tribe does not estimate the number of bull
13 trout handled at the weir (NPT 2012); however, it is unlikely that all individuals in the
14 population (between 1,000 and 2,500) would be handled at the weir because the life
15 history forms present do not migrate extensively (Subsection 3.4.6, Bull Trout), and would
16 be less likely to encounter the weir. Therefore, Alternative 2 may delay some bull trout in
17 their migration. However, all bull trout would be passed above or below the weir to
18 continue their migration. The Alternative 2 impact on bull trout would be expected to be
19 greater than Alternative 1, but small overall since few fish would be encountered, and all
20 would be passed within 24 hours (Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action).

21
22 **Competition and Predation Effects**

23 Ecological interactions between hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon and bull trout due to
24 predation and competition would increase under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative 1
25 because hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon would be released into the Snake River basin
26 and may increase some of the available prey for bull trout. However, Alternative 2 would
27 release fall Chinook salmon into areas that are not spawning or rearing areas for bull trout,
28 so the increase in ecological interactions between fall Chinook salmon and bull trout
29 would be approximately the same as under Alternative 1.

30
31 **Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Effects**

32 Under the Alternative 2, the monitoring and evaluation activities proposed in the joint
33 addendum would be implemented. Funding for monitoring is largely linked to hatchery
34 program impacts, so monitoring effort would be slightly increased relative to Alternative
35 1. Though monitoring effort would increase, bull trout are rarely encountered at the
36 Lower Granite Dam trap during the time the trap is operated for fall Chinook salmon
37 broodstock collection and monitoring. Alternative 2 would not change the migration
38 pattern of bull trout relative to Alternative 1, and therefore would not affect the anticipated
39 encounter rate. Therefore, Alternative 2 would have low effects on research, monitoring,
40 and evaluation impacts on bull trout similar to Alternative 1.

41
42 **Summary**

43 Small impacts on bull trout may occur under Alternative 2 through ecological interactions,
44 facility effects, and handling for broodstock collection and monitoring. However, all of

1 these impacts are expected to be low and similar to impacts under Alternative 1. As under
2 Alternative 1, impacts under Alternative 2 are not expected to change the overall
3 abundance or status of bull trout (Subsection 3.4.6, Bull Trout).

4
5 **4.4.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
6 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
7 **Addendum**

8 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
9 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
10 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
11 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
12 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
13 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
14 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
15 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
16 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
17 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
18 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
19 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
20 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
21 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
22 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
23 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
24 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
25 would not have direct or indirect impacts on listed fish relative to Alternative 2 during the
26 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation component did not
27 occur.

28
29 **4.5. Effects on Non-listed Fish**

30 **4.5.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
31 **Applicants**

32 Fall Chinook salmon are generally not piscivorous (fish-eaters) while in the action area
33 (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed Fish), so reductions to the number of fall Chinook salmon
34 under Alternative 1 would be unlikely to change effects on non-listed fish within the
35 action area relative to baseline conditions.

36
37 The absence of the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs under Alternative
38 1 would reduce the amount of food available to salmon predators (e.g., Pacific lamprey,
39 Northern pikeminnow, smallmouth bass, walleye trout, and channel catfish) (Subsection
40 3.5, Non-listed Fish) relative to baseline conditions. However, none of these fish depend
41 exclusively on fall Chinook salmon as a food source (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed fish), so
42 Alternative 1 would be expected to have a negligible effect on salmon predator species.

1 Generally, competition for space or food used by both fall Chinook salmon and non-listed
2 fish in the action area, such as white sturgeon, would be reduced slightly under Alternative
3 1 relative to baseline conditions because there would be fewer fall Chinook salmon in the
4 action area.

5
6 The absence of programs under Alternative 1 would eliminate the collection of broodstock
7 at Lower Granite Dam. However, the trap would likely continue to operate at a similar
8 level as under baseline conditions to monitor species status. Therefore, there would still
9 be limited capture of non-listed fish species at the trap. Based on data from 2011, the trap
10 has captured 17 rainbow trout, 8 lamprey, 87 sculpin, and 755 suckers (Subsection 3.5,
11 Non-listed Fish). In all cases, the numbers trapped would likely be dependent upon
12 relative abundance of each species, and the numbers trapped would be a small proportion
13 of each species' abundance (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed Fish). All incidentally captured
14 species would be released, and few, if any, mortalities would be expected.

15
16 Because Alternative 1 would not be expected to have more than a negligible effect on any
17 non-listed fish in the action area relative to baseline conditions, Alternative 1 would not be
18 expected to affect the Federal or State status of any non-listed fish relative to baseline
19 conditions (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed Fish).

20
21 **4.5.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
22 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

23 Under Alternative 2, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released into
24 the action area than under Alternative 1. Fall Chinook salmon are generally not
25 piscivorous while in the action area (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed Fish), so increases in the
26 number of fall Chinook salmon under Alternative 2 would be unlikely to change effects on
27 non-listed fish within the action area relative to Alternative 1.

28
29 The Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs under Alternative 2 would
30 increase the amount of food available to salmon predators (e.g., Pacific lamprey, Northern
31 pikeminnow, smallmouth bass, walleye trout, and channel catfish) (Subsection 3.5, Non-
32 listed Fish) relative to Alternative 1. However, none of these fish depend exclusively on
33 fall Chinook salmon as a food source (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed fish), so Alternative 2
34 would be expected to have a negligible beneficial effect on salmon predator species
35 relative to Alternative 1.

36
37 Generally, competition for food used by both fall Chinook salmon and non-listed fish in
38 the action area, including white sturgeon, would be increased slightly under Alternative 2
39 relative to Alternative 1 because there would be more fall Chinook salmon in the action
40 area.

41
42 The hatchery programs under Alternative 2 would allow the collection of broodstock at
43 Lower Granite Dam. However, the trap would likely continue to operate at a similar level
44 as under Alternative 1 to monitor species status. Therefore, there would still be limited
45 capture of non-listed fish species at the trap. Based on data from 2011, the trap has
46 captured 17 rainbow trout, 8 lamprey, 87 sculpin, and 755 suckers (Subsection 3.5, Non-

1 listed Fish). In all cases, the numbers trapped would likely be dependent upon relative
2 abundance of each species, and the numbers trapped would be a small proportion of each
3 species' abundance (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed Fish). All incidentally captured species
4 would be released, and few, if any, mortalities would be expected. Therefore, Alternative
5 2 is likely to increase the incidence of capture of non-listed fish relative to Alternative 1.
6 However, the impact would be low in comparison because non-listed fish would continue
7 to be trapped under Alternative 1, and fish trapped under either alternative would be
8 released and would have low mortality rates.

9
10 Because Alternative 2 would not be expected to have more than a negligible effect on any
11 non-listed fish in the action area relative to Alternative 1, Alternative 2 would not be
12 expected to affect the Federal or State status of any non-listed fish relative to Alternative 1
13 (Subsection 3.5, Non-listed Fish).

14
15 **4.5.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
16 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
17 **Addendum**

18 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
19 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
20 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
21 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
22 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
23 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
24 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
25 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
26 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
27 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
28 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
29 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
30 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
31 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
32 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
33 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
34 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
35 would not have direct or indirect impacts on non-listed fish relative to Alternative 2 during
36 the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation component did
37 not occur.

38
39 **4.6. Effects on Instream Fish Habitat**

40 [A detailed analysis of effects on critical habitat is included in the ESA consultation;](#)
41 [however impacts on critical habitat are expected to be represented by the habitat](#)
42 [components analyzed below.](#)
43

1 **4.6.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
2 **Applicants**

3 Under Alternative 1, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would be
4 terminated, and several acclimation facilities would close. However, the primary facilities
5 used to support the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would continue to
6 operate and use instream structures because these facilities are used to produce other
7 species of fish.

8
9 Alternative 1 would reduce the amount of water diverted from rivers for operation of the
10 hatchery facilities relative to baseline conditions, but effects would be negligible relative
11 to baseline conditions because the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
12 divert a proportionally small amount of water relative to the total flows of their water
13 source, and all diverted water (minus evaporation) is returned to the river a short distance
14 from the water intake structure thus reducing the area of potential impact from water
15 withdrawal (Subsection 4.2, Groundwater and Hydrology). Sweetwater Springs uses
16 proportionally more water from the West Fork of Sweetwater Creek than the other
17 facilities; however, it is not withdrawn from an area that provides fish habitat, therefore,
18 no change in effects related to instream habitat near Sweetwater Springs would occur
19 under Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.6, Instream Fish Habitat).

20
21 Under Alternative 1, there would be a low to negligible change in impacts on instream fish
22 habitat from operating instream structures relative to baseline conditions (e.g.,
23 impingement or permanent removal of fish) because (1) all of the primary facilities would
24 continue to operate instream structures as under baseline conditions, (2) the acclimation
25 facilities would close but none of them have fish ladders or weirs, and they are all
26 screened to minimize the risk of harming naturally produced salmonids and other aquatic
27 fauna (Subsection 3.6, Instream Fish Habitat).

28
29 Under Alternative 1, there would be a small reduction in effects (e.g., sedimentation,
30 disruption of aquatic organisms, or prevention of vegetative growth) from maintenance of
31 instream structures relative to baseline conditions at hatchery facilities. Since the
32 acclimation facilities would be closed, no debris or bedload clearing from water intakes or
33 protection of banks from erosion would be needed at these sites. Consequently, short- or
34 long-term instream habitat impacts would be reduced as a result of instream or nearshore
35 maintenance.

36
37 **4.6.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
38 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

39 Alternative 2 would increase the amount of water diverted from rivers for operation of the
40 hatchery facilities relative to Alternative 1, but impacts from increased water diversions
41 would likely be negligible relative to Alternative 1 because (1) a proportionally small
42 amount of water relative to the total flows of their water source would be diverted, leaving
43 large amounts of water in the river, and (2) all diverted water (minus evaporation) would
44 be returned to the river a short distance from the water intake structure thus reducing the
45 area of potential impact from the water withdrawal (Subsection 4.2, Groundwater and

1 Hydrology). As under current conditions, Sweetwater Springs would use proportionally
2 more water from the West Fork of Sweetwater Creek than the other facilities; however, it
3 is withdrawn from an area that does not provide fish habitat (Subsection 3.6, Instream Fish
4 Habitat). Consequently, impacts on instream habitat near Sweetwater Springs would be
5 the same under Alternative 2 as under Alternative 1.
6

7 Under Alternative 2, a new temporary picket weir would be installed by Nez Perce Tribal
8 staff on the South Fork Clearwater River to collect broodstock. However, no permanent
9 structures would be constructed or maintained within or adjacent to the stream. Weir
10 installation could cause some minor disturbance to habitat availability as people enter the
11 river to place weir panels. Substrate disturbance and sedimentation would be limited to
12 the small amount disturbed by human feet during wading. The weir would be installed
13 annually around October 1 and disassembled around December 1. The weir would be a
14 standard temporary picket weir that extends across the entire river channel with panels
15 supported by angle iron tripods, and would have two separate trap boxes that would be
16 modified to accommodate the size of fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2).
17 Free movement of fish that limits the accessible habitat would be delayed in the area
18 because of the weir. Daily monitoring of the weir and passage of all non-target fish would
19 limit this migration delay to 24-hours or less (Subsection 2.2, Alternative 2). Finally, the
20 screening criteria for water withdrawal devices (NMFS 2011e) set forth conservative
21 standards that help minimize the risk of harming naturally produced salmonids and other
22 aquatic fauna. These criteria would continue to be implemented under Alternative 2.
23 Because (1) there would be no permanent structures associated with the weir, (2) the weir
24 would be monitored daily, (3) all non-target fish would be passed above the weir within
25 24 hours, and (4) screening criteria would be implemented, impacts on instream habitat
26 from the weir would be low relative to Alternative 1.
27

28 Because the primary hatchery facilities would be operated almost identically as under
29 Alternative 1, there would be no change in impacts from fish ladders or water intake
30 structures relative to Alternative 1. Several acclimation facilities would be operated under
31 Alternative 2, which would not be operated under Alternative 1. However, none of the
32 acclimation facilities would use fish ladders or weirs, and all of the acclimation facilities
33 would be screened to minimize the risk of harming naturally produced salmonids and
34 other aquatic fauna. Therefore, levels of impingement or permanent removal of fish
35 would be similar between Alternative 2 and Alternative 1 at the acclimation facilities.
36

37 Under Alternative 2, there would be a small increase in effects (e.g., sedimentation,
38 disruption of aquatic organisms, or prevention of vegetative growth) relative to
39 Alternative 1 from maintenance of instream structures since the acclimation facilities
40 would operate under Alternative 2. Debris and bedload would be cleared from water
41 intakes and banks protected from erosion. Short-term, localized instream habitat effects
42 would be expected, but no long-term, permanent habitat alterations would occur under
43 Alternative 2 from these maintenance activities because the existing habitat conditions
44 would be maintained.
45

1 **4.6.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
2 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs**

3 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
4 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
5 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
6 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
7 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
8 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
9 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
10 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
11 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
12 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
13 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
14 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
15 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
16 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
17 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
18 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
19 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
20 would not have direct or indirect impacts on instream fish habitat relative to Alternative 2
21 during the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation
22 component did not occur.

23
24 **4.7. Effects on Wildlife**

25 **4.7.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
26 **Applicants**

27 Under Alternative 1, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would be
28 eliminated. As a result, fewer fall Chinook salmon (juvenile and adult) would be available
29 as a food source for predators and scavengers that use salmon as a food source relative to
30 baseline conditions, including federally listed gray wolf and grizzly bear (Subsection 3.7,
31 Wildlife). In recent years, over 30,000 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
32 have returned to the Snake River basin each year (FPC 2012b) (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake
33 River Fall Chinook salmon). Assuming an average weight of returning adult and jacks at
34 15 pounds, Alternative 1 could result in the loss of more than 450,000 pounds of salmon
35 carcasses that would no longer be available for use by other species. Because of the
36 habitat in which they spawn in mainstem rivers with deep water, carcasses are not readily
37 accessible by most land mammals, and would be used primarily by other fish and aquatic
38 invertebrates, which may then be eaten by terrestrial mammals. Additionally, none of the
39 federally listed or candidate species found in Idaho are known to occupy areas directly
40 around Idaho hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife). Consequently, little or no
41 adverse effects are anticipated to these species as a result of the decreased salmon food
42 supply under Alternative 1.

1 Although fish are an important part of the diets for a variety of birds, including Idaho- and
2 Washington State-listed sensitive bird species, none are wholly dependent on salmon and
3 steelhead for survival. As a result, the decrease in salmon as a food source under
4 Alternative 1, would have a low to moderate effect on bird species in the action area.

5
6 Steller sea lions and California sea lions are also known to feed on returning adult salmon
7 in the Columbia River basin downstream of Bonneville Dam (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife).
8 Snake River fall Chinook salmon adults currently represent approximately 10 percent of
9 the total fall Chinook salmon return (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife), however their run timing
10 does not coincide with Steller sea lion presence (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife). Consequently,
11 Alternative 1 would not be expected to reduce the number of salmon and steelhead
12 available to Steller sea lions and California sea lions in the vicinity downstream of
13 Bonneville Dam, because they target other fish stocks. Therefore, Alternative 1 would not
14 lead to a change in sea lion diet or distribution relative to baseline conditions.

15
16 Southern resident killer whales also feed on adult salmon, and prefer Chinook salmon
17 (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife). Southern resident killer whales reside predominantly in Puget
18 Sound (outside of the action area), and would only rarely encounter Snake River fall
19 Chinook salmon as either fall Chinook salmon migrate north up the coast or as killer
20 whales migrate south down the coast. Under Alternative 1, the Snake River fall Chinook
21 salmon hatchery programs would be terminated and fewer Chinook salmon would be
22 migrating along the coast relative to baseline conditions. However, the effect is not
23 expected to be substantial since killer whales rarely encounter this stock of fall Chinook
24 salmon, and have other Chinook salmon prey sources within and around the Puget Sound.

25
26 Habitat disruption may occur from physical damage or disruption of riparian vegetation
27 from angler access as well as physical disruption of streambed material by wading or
28 motorized boat use (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife). There is some potential for these activities
29 to displace wildlife that may be in the area. Habitat impacts of fishing activities are
30 usually localized and short-lived and are currently occurring related to ongoing steelhead
31 fisheries in the action area. Additionally, fishery access points, roads, boat launches, and
32 campsites are already present in the action area (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife). Alternative 1
33 would not change the baseline conditions.

34
35 **4.7.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
36 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

37 Under Alternative 2, the hatcheries would release juvenile fall Chinook salmon into the
38 action area and would provide more food (both juvenile and adults) to wildlife that eat
39 salmon relative to Alternative 1. Although fish are an important part of the diets for a
40 variety of wildlife species including birds and mammals, none are wholly dependent on
41 Snake River fall Chinook salmon for survival. Because Snake River fall Chinook salmon
42 account for 20 percent of hatchery production in the action area (Subsection 1.6,
43 Relationship to Other Plans and Policies), other natural-origin salmon and steelhead as
44 well as nearly 24 million hatchery-origin salmon and steelhead smolts and the adults that
45 return from those releases would be available as prey to Steller sea lions, California sea
46 lions, southern resident killer whales, and other wildlife that prey on these salmon.

1 However, the run timing of Snake River fall Chinook salmon does not coincide with
2 Steller sea lion or California sea lion presence in the action area (Subsection 3.7,
3 Wildlife). Consequently, the increase in Snake River fall Chinook salmon would not
4 likely benefit these sea lions. Overall, changes in the availability of salmon as a food
5 source under Alternative 2 would not be expected to change the abundance or status of
6 any of the wildlife species relative to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife) because of
7 the abundance of other hatchery-origin species available in addition to any natural-origin
8 prey species.

9
10 Under Alternative 2, a new temporary picket weir would be installed by Nez Perce Tribal
11 staff on the South Fork Clearwater River to collect broodstock (Subsection 2.2,
12 Alternative 2). The weir may increase impacts on wildlife through incidental trapping and
13 drowning or by disrupting migration. It is also possible that carcasses would collect on
14 the weir and may also attract large mammals. The weir would be checked daily, and fish
15 would be passed upstream, and carcasses allowed to move downstream. Because of the
16 daily human activity and limited delays in movement of fish and carcasses, the weir would
17 be unlikely to cause a noticeable change in local wildlife behavior or affect wildlife
18 abundance or status compared to Alternative 1 (Subsection 3.7, Wildlife).

19
20 Habitat disruption may occur from physical damage or disruption of riparian vegetation
21 from angler access as well as physical disruption of streambed material by wading or
22 motorized boat use (Subsection 3.3, Wildlife). There is some potential for these activities
23 to displace wildlife that may be in the area. Habitat impacts of fishing activities are
24 usually localized and short-lived and would occur under Alternative 2 due to ongoing
25 steelhead fisheries in the action area. Additionally, fishery access points, roads, boat
26 launches, and campsites are already present in the action area, so no change in effects to
27 wildlife from these activities would occur under Alternative 2. Though some increase in
28 fishing activity may occur under Alternative 2, there would not be an increase in habitat
29 disruption relative to Alternative 1 because there would be no new access points and no
30 new fisheries.

31
32 **4.7.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs without addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
33 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
34 **Addendum**

35 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
36 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
37 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
38 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
39 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
40 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
41 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
42 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
43 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
44 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
45 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
46 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in

1 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
2 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
3 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
4 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
5 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
6 would not have direct or indirect impacts on wildlife relative to Alternative 2 during the 5-
7 year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation component did not
8 occur.

10 4.8. Effects on Socioeconomics

11 4.8.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the 12 Applicants

13 Under Alternative 1 (No Action), all Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs
14 would be terminated. ~~Although~~ Snake River fall Chinook salmon are ~~not~~ targeted in
15 fisheries outside of the action area in the mainstem Columbia River as well as ocean
16 fisheries along the west coast of the United States. ~~any fishery, these~~ Fall Chinook salmon
17 fish are also encountered incidentally during non-tribal steelhead fishing, and hatchery
18 fish are harvested. Tribal fisheries within the action area also target fall Chinook salmon
19 for harvest.

20
21 For ocean fisheries along the west coast of the United States, Alternative 1 would reduce
22 the number of fish available for harvest by about 2.9 percent. The estimated value of the
23 loss is approximately \$2.4 million dollars.

24
25 For mainstem Columbia River fisheries, Alternative 1 would reduce the number of fish
26 available for harvest by states and tribes by about 9.5 percent. The estimated value of the
27 loss is approximately \$2 million dollars.

28
29 For tribal fisheries in the action area, Alternative 1 would reduce the number of fish
30 available for harvest by about 550 fish annually. The monetary loss is difficult to
31 estimate; however, the loss would likely have a small, but negative measurable impact on
32 the tribal community.

33
34 For recreational fisheries in the action area, it is possible that a few additional anglers are
35 drawn to the steelhead fishery by the potential to encounter returning fall Chinook salmon
36 (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). Consequently, Alternative 1 may reduce the number of
37 fishing trips taken relative to baseline conditions, which could reduce the purchase of
38 supplies such as fishing gear, camping equipment, consumables, and fuel at local
39 businesses. Under Alternative 1, there may also be a reduction in the number of
40 charter/guided fishing trips taken compared to baseline conditions, which could negatively
41 affect the revenue of the charter boat industry within the action area.

42
43 Because fishing accounts for less than 0.2 percent of the total state revenue in
44 Washington, small changes in fishery-related revenue under Alternative 1 would not be
45 expected to measurably affect total state revenue relative to baseline conditions. Although

1 the contribution of fishing to total state revenue in Oregon and Washington is unknown,
2 data shows fishing could be expected to contribute a similar proportion to the other states'
3 revenue (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). Snake River basin hatcheries contribute of
4 \$10.5 million and 415.5 jobs to regional economies from harvest-related effects
5 (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). It is possible that the 15 staff positions at Nez Perce
6 Tribal Hatchery, three full time and seven seasonal positions at FCAP, and the 22 staff
7 positions for the Lyons Ferry program (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics) may be
8 terminated or reduced, which would slightly reduce the economic input locally. Revenue
9 would be expected to decline and jobs lost as a result of terminating the Snake River fall
10 Chinook salmon hatchery programs. Hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon would not be
11 available in the action area to harvest, so fishing trips and expenditures would decrease
12 relative to baseline conditions. Additionally, without these programs other fisheries would
13 reach their limit on incidental impacts on natural-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon
14 faster than they would if hatchery-origin fish were present to mitigate impacts. Therefore,
15 fishing seasons may be shortened, and thus trips and expenditures curtailed.

16
17 There would also be a reduction in revenue and jobs associated with operating the
18 hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). However, it is difficult to determine
19 the amount of revenue and jobs that would be lost. Changes to median incomes for
20 environmental justice counties would likely be negligible because of the small
21 contribution of fishing to total revenue, and no changes in county populations would be
22 expected under Alternative 1 (Section 3.8, Socioeconomics).

23
24 Under Alternative 1, tribal ceremonial, subsistence, and commercial use (including
25 traditional harvest methods, food use patterns, cultural knowledge transfer, and
26 ceremonies) related to Snake River fall Chinook salmon runs would not occur. For
27 example, Alternative 1 would reduce the demand for traditional fishing equipment created
28 by local tribal craftsman. Because less Snake River fall Chinook salmon would be
29 produced in the action area, tribal fishing would likely occur outside of the action area
30 resulting in an increase in travel costs to tribal members. In addition, the absence of fish
31 would result in increased tribal reliance on other consumer goods, which would cost more
32 than the low cost of tribal fishing.

33 34 **4.8.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the** 35 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

36 Under Alternative 2, Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would release
37 juvenile fish into the Snake River basin. ~~Although~~ Snake River fall Chinook salmon are
38 not targeted in fisheries outside of the action area in the mainstem Columbia River as well
39 as ocean fisheries along the west coast of the United States. any fishery, these fish Fall
40 Chinook salmon are also encountered incidentally during steelhead fisheries, and hatchery
41 fish are harvested. Tribal fisheries within the action area also target fall Chinook salmon
42 for harvest.

43
44 For ocean fisheries along the west coast of the United States, Alternative 2 would increase
45 the number of fish available for harvest by about 2.9 percent compared to Alternative 1.
46 The estimated value of the added contribution is approximately \$2.4 million dollars.

1
2 For mainstem Columbia River fisheries, Alternative 2 would increase the number of fish
3 available for harvest by states and tribes by about 9.5 percent compared to Alternative 1.
4 The estimated value of the added contribution is approximately \$2 million dollars.
5

6 For tribal fisheries in the action area, Alternative 2 would increase the number of fish
7 available for harvest by about 550 fish compared to Alternative 1. The monetary value of
8 the added contribution is difficult to measure; however, the contribution would likely
9 positive, measureable impact on the tribal community.
10

11 For recreational fisheries in the action area, it is possible that a few additional anglers
12 would be drawn to the non-tribal steelhead fishery by the potential to encounter returning
13 fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). Consequently, Alternative 2 may
14 increase the number of fishing trips taken relative Alternative 1, which could increase the
15 purchase of supplies such as fishing gear, camping equipment, consumables, and fuel at
16 local businesses. Under Alternative 2, there may also be an increase in the number of
17 charter/guided fishing trips taken compared to Alternative 1, which could positively affect
18 the revenue of the charter boat industry within the action area.
19

20 Because fishing accounts for less than 0.2 percent of the total state revenue in
21 Washington, small changes in fishery-related revenue under Alternative 2 would not be
22 expected to measurably affect total state revenue relative to Alternative 1. Although the
23 contribution of fishing to total state revenue in Oregon and Washington is unknown, data
24 shows fishing could be expected to contribute a similar proportion to the other states'
25 revenue (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). Under baseline conditions, Snake River basin
26 hatcheries contribute of \$10.5 million and 415.5 jobs to regional economies from harvest-
27 related effects (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics). The Snake River basin hatcheries
28 contribute \$22 million and 452 jobs to regional economies as a result of operating the
29 hatchery facilities. It is likely that the 15 staff members employed at Nez Perce Tribal
30 Hatchery, three full time and seven seasonal positions at FCAP, and the 22 staff members
31 employed for the Lyons Ferry program (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics) would be
32 retained under Alternative 2 and, therefore, slightly increase the economic input locally
33 compared to Alternative 1. Under Alternative 2, fishing-related revenue would be
34 expected to be similar to baseline conditions, which would be an increase in revenue and
35 jobs when compared to Alternative 1.
36

37 No changes to medium income environmental justice counties or to populations would be
38 expected under Alternative 2 when compared to Alternative 1 with the exception of
39 beneficial effects on tribes in the action area.
40

41 Under Alternative 2, tribal ceremonial, subsistence, and commercial use (including
42 traditional harvest methods, food use patterns, cultural knowledge transfer, and
43 ceremonies) related to Snake River fall Chinook salmon runs would occur. Alternative 2
44 would increase the number of fish available in ocean, Columbia River, and tribal fisheries.
45 The value of the fisheries for commercial, recreational, and tribal fisheries would be
46 increased compared to Alternative 1, and the demand for traditional fishing equipment

1 | created by local tribal craftsman would also increase compared to Alternative 1. Tribal
2 fishing would occur inside the action area resulting in reduced travel costs to tribal
3 members. In addition, the availability of fish would result in decreased reliance on other
4 consumer goods that cost more than the low cost of tribal fishing.
5

6 **4.8.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
7 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
8 **Addendum**

9 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
10 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
11 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
12 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
13 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
14 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
15 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
16 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
17 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
18 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
19 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
20 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
21 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
22 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
23 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
24 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
25 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
26 would not have direct or indirect impacts on socioeconomics relative to Alternative 2
27 during the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation
28 component did not occur.
29

30 **4.9. Effects on Tourism and Recreation**

31 **4.9.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
32 **Applicants**

33 Hatchery programs contribute to tourism and recreation in the action area by increasing
34 fishing opportunity or providing tours of their hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.9, Tourism
35 and Recreation). Under Alternative 1, all Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery
36 programs would be terminated. Although Snake River fall Chinook salmon are not
37 targeted in any fishery, these fish are encountered incidentally during steelhead fisheries,
38 and it is possible that a few additional anglers are drawn to the steelhead fishery by the
39 potential to encounter returning fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics).
40 Consequently, Alternative 1 may reduce the number of fishing trips taken relative to
41 baseline conditions. However, this change would likely be negligible to the overall
42 number of tourism and recreational trips taken within the states of Idaho, Washington, and
43 Oregon because only 3 percent of the total tourism and recreational trips taken in those

1 states are currently fishing-only trips (Travel USA 2008)(Subsection 3.9, Tourism and
2 Recreation).

3
4 The acclimation facilities used by these programs would cease to operate under
5 Alternative 1. However, the primary hatchery facilities that support the Snake River fall
6 Chinook salmon hatchery programs (i.e., Lyons Ferry Hatchery and Nez Perce Tribal
7 Hatchery) would continue to operate because they also raise other species of fish
8 (Subsection 1.4, Action Area). Because there are no tours of acclimation facilities, no
9 change in the number of hatchery tours would be expected under Alternative 1 relative to
10 baseline conditions.

11
12 **4.9.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
13 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

14 The potential effects of Alternative 2 on tourism and recreation would be small, but
15 positive relative to Alternative 1. There may be a small increase in the number of fishing
16 trips or hatchery tours relative to Alternative 1, but this change would likely be negligible
17 to the overall number of tourism and recreational trips taken within the states of Idaho,
18 Washington, and Oregon because only 3 percent of the total tourism and recreational trips
19 taken in those states are currently fishing-only trips (Travel USA 2008)(Subsection 3.9,
20 Tourism and Recreation).

21
22 **4.9.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
23 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
24 **Addendum**

25 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
26 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
27 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
28 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
29 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
30 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
31 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
32 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
33 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
34 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
35 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
36 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
37 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
38 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
39 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
40 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
41 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
42 would not have direct or indirect impacts on tourism and recreation relative to Alternative
43 2 during the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and evaluation
44 component did not occur.

1 **4.10. Effects on Environmental Justice**

2 **4.10.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
3 **Applicants**

4 Under Alternative 1, all Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs would be
5 terminated. Although Snake River fall Chinook salmon are not targeted by any fishery,
6 they are taken incidentally in other fisheries (e.g., Snake River steelhead fishery).
7 Eliminating the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs may lead to reduced
8 seasons in other fisheries because of an increased rate of incidental impact on natural-
9 origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon.

10
11 | ~~In the action area,~~ Three tribal communities and seven counties were identified as
12 environmental justice communities (Subsection 3.10, Environmental Justice). It is
13 believed that all ethnic groups engage in recreational fishing. Harvest agreements are
14 specifically designed to allow harvest by tribal members, while not limiting the
15 participation of other United States citizens.

16
17 Any reduction in fishing opportunity under Alternative 1 would not result in a
18 disproportionate negative impact on any minority or low income population group because
19 the negative economic effect would be realized by all environmental justice and non-
20 environmental justice communities in the action area (Section 3.10, Environmental
21 Justice). The fisheries are activities that are equally available to all communities both
22 within and outside of the action area. Additionally, hatchery facilities are generally open
23 to the public. Because the lack of fishing opportunities would negatively impact all
24 communities equally, no one environmental justice community would be
25 disproportionately impacted by the lack of Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery
26 programs.

27
28 **4.10.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
29 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

30 Most effects on environmental justice communities under Alternative 2 would result from
31 releasing 5.5 million more hatchery-origin salmon in the action area relative to Alternative
32 1.

33
34 Alternative 2 would provide hatchery-origin fish that would support fishing opportunities
35 to all population sectors equally. There are no data to suggest that any one population
36 group enjoys a disproportionately greater benefit from fishing opportunities in the action
37 area than any other group (Subsection 3.10, Environmental Justice). Because the fishing
38 opportunities would positively benefit tribal communities and the overall tourism and
39 recreation-based economic and employment segment in the action area, all environmental
40 justice communities would potentially benefit under Alternative 2 relative to Alternative
41 1.

42

1 **4.10.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
2 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
3 **Addendum**

4 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
5 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.
6 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
7 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
8 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
9 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
10 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
11 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
12 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
13 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
14 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
15 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
16 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
17 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
18 opportunity for tribal anglers, and (2) sustaining the long-term preservation and genetic
19 integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the
20 Action) if information is lacking to guide future management. However, Alternative 3
21 would not have direct or indirect impacts on environmental justice communities relative to
22 Alternative 2 during the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action if this monitoring and
23 evaluation component did not occur.
24

25 **4.11. Effects on Cultural Resources**

26 **4.11.1. Alternative 1 (No Action) – Not Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits to the**
27 **Applicants**

28 Under Alternative 1 the acclimation facilities used by these current programs would cease
29 to operate (Subsection 1.4, Action Area). However, the primary hatchery facilities that
30 support the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs (i.e., Lyons Ferry
31 Hatchery and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery) would continue to operate because they also
32 raise other species of fish (Subsection 1.4, Action Area).
33

34 There may be some cultural artifacts present around hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.11,
35 Cultural Resources). Under Alternative 1, there would be no change in the potential for
36 cultural artifacts to be disrupted or destroyed at the primary hatchery facilities (i.e., Lyons
37 Ferry Hatchery and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery) relative to baseline conditions because
38 these facilities would continue to operate. However, several acclimation facilities would
39 close under Alternative 1, and consequently the potential for cultural artifacts to be
40 disrupted or destroyed would be reduced under Alternative 1 relative to baseline
41 conditions. The historical marker at Lyons Ferry State Park would not be affected by any
42 alternative because no activity would occur in this area.
43

1 Most effects on cultural resources would result from releasing 5.5 million fewer hatchery-
2 origin salmon in the action area relative to baseline conditions (Table 2 and Table 3).
3 Salmon are an important cultural resource to tribes within the action area as a local,
4 fundamental food source, as well as for commercial, subsistence, and ceremonial purposes
5 (Subsection 3.11, Cultural Resources), and eliminating the Snake River fall Chinook
6 salmon hatchery program may reduce their availability for harvest by tribes. Fisheries in
7 the large tributaries are implemented by both states and tribes, but shift primarily to tribal
8 fisheries in upstream, small tributaries. As a result, tribal fisheries in the action area
9 primarily target spring/summer Chinook salmon (Subsection 3.11, Cultural Resources) in
10 upstream tributaries. However, fall Chinook salmon are harvested, because of the cultural
11 significance of fall Chinook salmon to tribes. Therefore, a decrease in Snake River fall
12 Chinook salmon available for commercial, subsistence, and ceremonial purposes would be
13 a negative impact on tribes compared to baseline conditions.

14
15 **4.11.2. Alternative 2 (Proposed Action) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A) Permits for the**
16 **Implementation of Both of the HGMPs and the Associated Addendum**

17 Under Alternative 2, most effects on cultural resources would result from releasing 5.5
18 million more hatchery-origin salmon in the action area relative to Alternative 1.

19
20 There may be some cultural artifacts present around hatchery facilities (Subsection 3.11,
21 Cultural Resources). Under Alternative 2, all hatchery facilities used to produce Snake
22 River fall Chinook salmon would be operated. As a result, there may be an increase in the
23 potential for cultural artifacts to be disrupted or destroyed at acclimation facilities relative
24 to Alternative 1. However, there would be no change in the potential for cultural artifacts
25 to be disrupted or destroyed at the primary hatchery facilities (i.e., Lyons Ferry Hatchery
26 and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery) relative to Alternative 1 because these facilities would be
27 operated under both alternatives.

28
29 Salmon are an important cultural resource to tribes within the action area for commercial,
30 subsistence, and ceremonial purposes (Subsection 3.11, Cultural Resources), and
31 hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon contribute to this cultural resource and
32 availability for harvest. Fisheries in the large tributaries are implemented by both states
33 and tribes, but shift primarily to tribal fisheries in upstream, small tributaries. As a result,
34 tribal fisheries in the action area primarily target spring/summer Chinook salmon
35 (Subsection 3.11, Cultural Resources) in upstream tributaries. However, fall Chinook
36 salmon are harvested, because of the cultural significance of fall Chinook salmon to tribes.
37 Therefore, an increase in Snake River fall Chinook salmon available for commercial,
38 subsistence, and ceremonial purposes would be a beneficial impact on tribes compared to
39 Alternative 1.

40
41 **4.11.3. Alternative 3 (HGMPs Without Addendum) – Issue Section 10(a)(1)(A)**
42 **Permits for the Implementation of Both of the HGMPs Without the**
43 **Addendum**

44 Unlike Alternative 2, hatchery programs would not be adaptively managed by information
45 gained through monitoring and evaluation from the joint addendum under Alternative 3.

1 Under both alternatives, 5.5 million more juvenile fall Chinook salmon would be released
2 into the action area than under Alternative 1. This release would occur for the 5-year
3 period of the permit (2012 to 2017). The benefit of monitoring and evaluation information
4 under Alternative 2 would be realized after the 5-year permit has expired (after 2017). It
5 is anticipated that the applicants would request approval of new HGMPs in 2017 for
6 programs in this action area, and would use the monitoring and evaluation information
7 gathered between 2012 and 2017 under Alternative 2 to inform management under the
8 newly submitted plans. This benefit would not occur under Alternative 3 because 5-year
9 monitoring and evaluation results would not be available to inform the new plans and,
10 therefore, HGMPs submitted in 2017 may not include changes in response to changes in
11 Snake River fall Chinook salmon status. As a result, the Snake River fall Chinook salmon
12 hatchery programs may not be as likely to meet the stated goals of (1) providing harvest
13 opportunity for tribal anglers (i.e., cultural resource benefits to tribes), and (2) sustaining
14 the long-term preservation and genetic integrity of Snake River fall Chinook salmon
15 (Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the Action) if information is lacking to guide future
16 management. However, Alternative 3 would not have direct or indirect impacts on
17 cultural resources relative to Alternative 2 during the 5-year permit of the Proposed Action
18 if this monitoring and evaluation component did not occur.

19
20

1 **5. CUMULATIVE IMPACTS**

2 This section discusses the impact on the environment that results from the incremental
3 impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future
4 actions regardless of what agency (Federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other
5 actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively
6 significant actions taking place over a period of time. The purpose of this assessment is to
7 describe the additional impact of the hatchery programs in light of all the other impacts on
8 listed fish and their habitats.

9

10 **5.1. Other Agency Programs, Plans, and Policies**

11 Cumulative impacts of NMFS’s Proposed Action under section 10(a)(1)(A) would be
12 minor. Other Federal, tribal, and state actions are expected to occur within the action area,
13 in Snake and Clearwater River tributaries outside the action area, and in the migration
14 corridor between the Snake River and the Pacific Ocean that would affect the fish
15 populations considered under the Proposed Action. State and tribal fisheries would still
16 occur in other Snake and Clearwater River tributaries and in the mainstem Columbia
17 River. Land management and water-use decisions that affect these populations are made
18 inside and outside the Snake River basin. There are overarching concerns and legal
19 mandates for the recovery of listed salmon and steelhead populations in the Columbia
20 River basin; at the same time, there are social and cultural needs for sustainable fisheries
21 and sustainable economic use of resources.

22

23 There are numerous initiatives by state, Federal, tribal, and private entities designed to
24 restore salmon and steelhead populations, but it is not usually clear who would implement
25 the initiatives, when they would be implemented, or how effective they would be. In part,
26 this is due to the reduced effectiveness of individually and separately implemented actions
27 at the local scale. An exception to this uncertainty, then, would come as a result of a more
28 broad-scale implementation of different actions across larger portions of the watersheds –
29 such a broad-scale approach exists in several scenarios currently playing out in the
30 Columbia River basin. In large part, these actions are coordinated through or in
31 association with Federal ESA recovery plans either already developed or currently in
32 development by NMFS. These plans are intended to provide a framework by which
33 Federal, state, local, tribal, and private actions can be designed and implemented in a
34 manner that would most effectively restore salmon and steelhead populations. State
35 initiatives include legislative measures to facilitate the recovery of listed species and their
36 habitats, as well as the overall health of watersheds and ecosystems. Regional programs
37 are being developed that designate priority watersheds and facilitate development of
38 watershed management plans. All of these regional efforts are expected to help increase
39 salmon and steelhead populations in the action area (and elsewhere in the region) because
40 of compatible goals and objectives.

41

42 The operation of the Snake River fall Chinook salmon hatchery programs as described in
43 the proposed HGMPs are designed to be consistent with recovery efforts for populations
44 of salmon and steelhead in the basin. The proposed hatchery operations, if successful, are
45 expected to continue to contribute to the recovery of the natural-origin salmon and

1 steelhead populations in the Snake River basin. Monitoring and evaluation activities
2 under the Proposed Action in combination with other monitoring activities will determine
3 if the proposed hatchery programs are consistent with recovery planning efforts for
4 salmon and steelhead throughout the Snake River basin.

5 6 **5.2. Cumulative Effects**

7 The hatchery programs and associated fisheries that may impact listed salmon and
8 steelhead within the action area would be managed based on the impacts on ESA-listed
9 fish that are returning to the Snake and Clearwater Rivers and their associated ESUs and
10 DPSs. If the cumulative effects of other hatchery programs, fisheries, pinniped predation
11 on salmonids, ocean conditions or conservation efforts do not allow sufficient escapement
12 of returning adult salmon and steelhead to the action area to meet recovery goals while
13 providing for the operation of the proposed hatchery programs, adjustments to fisheries
14 and to the hatchery production levels would likely be proposed.

15
16 If the cumulative effects of salmon management efforts fail to provide for recovery of
17 listed species, then impacts due to the hatchery programs and fishing in the action area
18 would be substantially diminished. Therefore, the cumulative impacts of the Proposed
19 Action on recovery actions are expected to be minor because of reporting and monitoring
20 requirements that would ensure compatibility with recovery planning. Management of the
21 hatchery programs and of fishing opportunity is only one element of a large suite of
22 regulations and environmental factors that may influence the overall health of listed
23 salmon and steelhead populations and their habitat. The proposed hatchery programs are
24 coordinated with monitoring so that hatchery managers can respond to changes in the
25 status of affected listed species. Monitoring and adaptive management would help ensure
26 that the affected ESU and DPS are adequately protected and would help mitigate the
27 counter-balance any potential for adverse cumulative impacts. Healthy and self-sustaining
28 Snake River salmon and steelhead populations would be an important component in long-
29 term recovery of each of the affected species as a whole.

30 31 **5.3. Climate Change**

32 The action area (Subsection 1.4, Action Area) is located in the Pacific Northwest. The
33 climate is changing in the Pacific Northwest due to human activities, and this is affecting
34 hydrologic patterns and water temperatures. Regionally averaged air temperature rose
35 about 1.5°F over the past century (with some areas experiencing increases up to 4°F) and
36 is projected to increase another 3°F to 10°F during this century. Increases in winter
37 precipitation and decreases in summer precipitation are projected by many climate
38 models, although these projections are less certain than those for temperature (USGCRP
39 2009).

40
41 Higher temperatures in the cool season (October through March) are likely to increase the
42 percentage of precipitation falling as rain rather than snow, and to contribute to earlier
43 snowmelt. The amount of snowpack measured on April 1, a key indicator of natural water
44 storage available for the warm season, has already declined substantially throughout the
45 region. The average decline in the Cascade Mountains, for example, was about 25 percent

1 over the past 40 to 70 years, with most of this due to the 2.5°F increase in cool season
2 temperatures over that period. Further declines in Northwest snowpack are likely due to
3 additional warming this century, varying with latitude, elevation, and proximity to the
4 coast. April 1 snowpack is likely to decline as much as 40 percent in the Cascades by the
5 2040s (USGCRP 2009).

6
7 High and base stream flows are likely to change with warming. Increasing winter rainfall
8 is likely to increase winter flooding in relatively warm watersheds on the west side of the
9 Cascade Mountains. Earlier snowmelt, and increased evaporation and water loss from
10 vegetation, will increase stream flows during the warm season (April through September).
11 On the western slopes of the Cascade Mountains, reductions in warm season runoff of 30
12 percent or more are likely by mid-century. In some sensitive watersheds, both increased
13 flood risk in winter and increased drought risk in summer are likely due to warming of the
14 climate (USGCRP 2009).

15
16 In areas where it snows, a warmer climate means major changes in the timing of runoff:
17 increased stream flows during winter and early spring, and decreases in late spring,
18 summer, and fall. Flow timing has shifted over the past 50 years, with the peak of spring
19 runoff shifting from a few days earlier in some places to as much as 25 to 30 days earlier
20 in others. This trend is likely to continue, with runoff shifting 20 to 40 days earlier within
21 this century. Major shifts in the timing of runoff are not likely in areas dominated by rain
22 rather than snow (ISAB 2007; USGCRP 2009).

23
24 Fish habitat changes due to climate change are likely to create a variety of challenges for
25 ESA-listed species of fish. Higher winter stream flows can scour streambeds, damaging
26 spawning redds and washing away incubating eggs (USGCRP 2009). Earlier peak stream
27 flows could flush young salmon and steelhead from rivers to estuaries before they are
28 physically mature enough for the transition, increasing a variety of stresses and the risk of
29 predation (USGCRP 2009). Lower summer stream flows and warmer water temperatures
30 will degrade summer rearing conditions in many parts of the Pacific Northwest for a
31 variety of salmon and steelhead species (USGCRP 2009), and are likely to reduce the
32 survival of steelhead fry in streams with incubation in early summer. Other likely effects
33 include alterations to migration patterns, accelerated embryo development, premature
34 emergence of fry, and increased competition and predation risk from warm-water, non-
35 native species (ISAB 2007). The increased prevalence and virulence of diseases and
36 parasites that tend to flourish in warmer water will further stress salmon and
37 steelhead (USGCRP 2009). Overall, about one-third of the current habitat for the Pacific
38 Northwest's coldwater fish may well no longer be suitable for them by the end of this
39 century as key temperature thresholds are exceeded (USGCRP 2009).

40
41 Climate change is also likely to affect conditions in the Pacific Ocean. Historically, warm
42 periods in the coastal Pacific Ocean have coincided with relatively low abundances of
43 salmon and steelhead, while cooler ocean periods have coincided with relatively high
44 abundances (USGCRP 2009). It is likely that, as ocean conditions change, abundances of
45 salmon and steelhead will continue to change accordingly, resulting in changes in
46 abundance of adults returning to freshwater to spawn.

1
2 In the Snake River basin impacts from climate change may be similar to those described
3 above. The Snake River is fed largely by glaciers and snow melt if climate change
4 reduces the snow pack then summer time flows may reduce the suitable habitat for salmon
5 and steelhead yearling rearing, decreasing their abundance. Climate change may also
6 increase the frequency of major flood events that can scour redds (especially for fall
7 Chinook salmon) and for salmon and steelhead spawning and rearing in the Clearwater
8 River and the lower Snake River tributaries. Lower summer flows due to a reduced winter
9 snow pack may increase water temperatures that may lead to an increase in the abundance
10 of non-native warm water species that can compete and prey on listed salmon and
11 steelhead. Warmer water temperatures may also increase the incidence of disease
12 outbreaks and virulence in both the natural-origin and hatchery-origin juveniles.

13
14 If climate change contributes to a substantial decline in the abundance of listed salmon
15 and steelhead populations in the Snake River basin though impacts on habitat and from
16 changes in ocean conditions the proposed hatchery programs may be used as a “safety
17 net” program to maintain genetic resources. The proposed hatchery programs are
18 somewhat protected from the possible increase in disease prevalence from warmer water
19 temperatures because much of the rearing occurs using well water and the fish are tested at
20 spawning, during rearing, and prior to release to limit disease transmission to the natural-
21 origin populations.

22
23 While climate change may well have impacts on the abundance and/or distribution of
24 ESA-listed salmonids that are considered under the Proposed Action, the proposed
25 hatchery management described in the HGMPs and the associated monitoring provide the
26 ability to evaluate hatchery program impacts as abundances change, leading to
27 adjustments accordingly.

28
29 **6. AGENCIES CONSULTED**

- 30 National Marine Fisheries Service
- 31 Nez Perce Tribe
- 32 Bonneville Power Administration
- 33 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
- 34 Idaho Department of Fish and Game
- 35 Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife

1 **7. REFERENCES CITED**

2 **References added after public review and comment are marked in redline/strike-out format.**
3 **Additional minor edits to formatting, which did not change the information provided, were made**
4 **and are not marked.**

5
6 Ayllon, F., J.L. Martinez, and E. Garcia-Vazquez. 2006. Loss of regional population structure in
7 Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., following stocking. ICES Journal of Marine Science. 63:
8 1269-1273.

9
10 Arnsberg, B., A. Garcia, P. Groves, D. Milks, and R. Mueller. 2012. 2011 Snake River Fall
11 Chinook Salmon Spawning Summary.

12
13 ~~Araki, H., B. Cooper, and M.S. Blouin. 2007. Genetic effects of captive breeding cause a rapid,~~
14 ~~cumulative fitness decline in the wild. Science 318:100-103.~~

15
16 ASA (American Sportfishing Association). 2008. Southwick Associates. Sportfishing in
17 America: An Economic Engine and Conservation Powerhouse. Produced for the
18 American Sportfishing Association with funding from the Multistate Conservation Grant
19 Program, 2007. Available at
20 [http://www.asafishing.org/images/statistics/resources/Sportfishing%20in%20America%20](http://www.asafishing.org/images/statistics/resources/Sportfishing%20in%20America%20Rev.%207%2008.pdf)
21 [0Rev.%207%2008.pdf](http://www.asafishing.org/images/statistics/resources/Sportfishing%20in%20America%20Rev.%207%2008.pdf) (accessed May 11, 2012).

22
23 Beamish, R. J. 1980. Adult biology of the river lamprey (*Lampetra ayresi*) and the Pacific
24 lamprey (*Lampetra tridentata*) from the Pacific coast of Canada. Canadian Journal of
25 Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 37: 1906-1923.

26
27 Beauchamp, D.A. 1990. Seasonal and diet food habits of rainbow trout stocked as juveniles in
28 Lake, Washington. Trans. of the American Fish Society 119: pages 475 to 485.

29
30 Bergheim, A., and T. Åsgård. 1996. Chapter 3. Waste Production from Aquaculture. IN:
31 Aquaculture and Water Resource Management, Donald J. Baird, et al. (eds). Blackwell
32 Science, Ltd. Oxford, England. Pages 50 to 80

33
34 Berejikian, B. A., E.P. Tezak, S.L. Schroder, C.M. Knudsen, J.J. Hard. 1997. Reproductive
35 behavioral interactions between wild and captively reared coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
36 *kisutch*). ICES Journal of Marine Science 54: 1040-1050.

37
38 Berejikian, B. A. and M. J. Ford. 2004. Review of relative fitness of hatchery and natural
39 salmon. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-NWFSC-61. 28p.

40
41 ~~Berejikian, B. A., D. M. Van Doornik, J.A. Scheurer, R. Bush. 2009. Reproductive behavior and~~
42 ~~relative reproductive success of natural and hatchery origin Hood Canal summer chum~~
43 ~~salmon (*Oncorhynchus keta*). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 66:~~
44 ~~781-789.~~

45 Berejikian, B. A., D. M. V. Doornik, R. C. Endicott, T. L. Hoffnagle, E. P. Tezak, M.E. Moore,
46 and J. Atkins. 2010. Mating success of alternative male phenotypes and evidence for

1 | [frequency-dependent selection in Chinook salmon, *Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*. Canadian](#)
2 | [Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 67: 1933-1941.](#)

3 |
4 | Bilby, R.E., B.R. Fransen, P.A. Bisson, and J.K. Walter. 1998. Response of juvenile coho salmon
5 | (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) and steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*) to the addition of salmon
6 | carcasses to two streams in southwestern Washington, U.S.A. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.
7 | 55: 1909-1918.

8 |
9 | Bottom, D.L., C.A. Simenstad, J. Burke, J., A.M. Baptista, D.A. Jay, K.K. Jones, E. Casillas, and
10 | M.H. Schiewe. 2005. Salmon at river's end: the role of the estuary in the decline and
11 | recovery of Columbia River salmon. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Technical
12 | Memorandum. NMFS-NWFSC-68. 246 pages

13 |
14 | Boxall, A.B., L.A. Fogg, P.A. Blackwell, P. Kay, E.J. Pemberton, and A. Croxford. 2004.
15 | Veterinary medicines in the environment. Rev Environ Contam Toxicol. 2004: 1 to 91.

16 |
17 | [Bugert, R. M., C. W. Hopley, C. Busack, and G. Mendel. 1995. Maintenance of stock integrity in](#)
18 | [Snake River fall Chinook salmon. American Fisheries Society Symposium. 15: 267-276.](#)

19 |
20 | BPA (Bonneville Power Administration). 1997. Final Environmental Impact Statement Nez
21 | Perce Tribal Hatchery Program. Bonneville Power Administration U.S. Department of
22 | Energy Bureau of Indian Affairs U.S. Department of the Interior Nez Perce Tribe. July
23 | 1997.

24 |
25 | [Busack, C. A., and K. P. Currens. 1995. Genetic risks and hazards in hatchery operations:](#)
26 | [Fundamental concepts and issues. American Fisheries Society Symposium. 15: 71-80.](#)

27 |
28 | Busack, C., K. P. Currens, T. N. Pearsons, L. Mobrand. 2005. Tools for evaluating ecological
29 | and genetic risks in hatchery programs. Final Report for BPA Project 2003-058-00,
30 | Contract BPA00016399.

31 |
32 | Cannamela, D. A. 1992. Potential impacts of releases of hatchery steelhead trout smolts on wild
33 | and natural juvenile chinook and sockeye salmon. White Paper. Appendix A.

34 |
35 | CBFWA (Columbia Basin Fish and Wildlife Authority). (1996). Draft programmatic
36 | environmental impact statement. Impacts of artificial salmon and steelhead production
37 | strategies in the Columbia River basin. USFWS, NMFS, and Bonneville Power
38 | Administration. Portland, Oregon.

39 |
40 | [Chileote, M. W. 2003. Relationship between natural productivity and the frequency of wild fish](#)
41 | [in mixed spawning populations of wild and hatchery steelhead \(*Oncorhynchus mykiss*\).](#)
42 | [Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 60: 1057-1067.](#)

43 |
44 | Clemens, B. J., T. Binder, M. Docker, M. Moser, and S. Sower. 2010. Similarities, Differences,
45 | and Unknowns in Biology and Management of Three Parasitic Lampreys of North
46 | America, Fisheries, 35:12, 580-594.

1
2 [Connor, W. P., H. L. Burge, R. Waitt, and T. C. Bjornn. 2002. Juvenile life history of wild fall](#)
3 [Chinook salmon in the Snake and Clearwater rivers. North American Journal of Fisheries](#)
4 [Management. 22: 703–712. \[8675\\(2002\\)022<0703:JLHOWF>2.0.CO;2.\]\(http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-</u>
5 <a href=\)
6](#)

7 [Connor, W. P., J. G. Sneva, K. F. Tiffan, R. K. Steinhorst, and D. Ross. 2005. Two alternative](#)
8 [juvenile life history types for fall Chinook salmon in the Snake River basin. Transactions](#)
9 [of the American Fisheries Society. 134\(2\): 291-304.](#)

10
11 ~~[Connor, W.P., and K.F. Tiffen. 2010. Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation of Emerging Issues](#)~~
12 ~~[and Measures to Recover the Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon ESU. Annual Report](#)~~
13 ~~[2008. Document ID #P118208. U.S. Department of Energy, Bonneville Power](#)~~
14 ~~[Administration, Environment, Fish, and Wildlife Department. Portland, Oregon.](#)~~
15

16 Connor, W.P., and K.F. Tiffen. 2012. Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation of Emerging Issues
17 and Measures to Recover the Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon ESU. Annual Report
18 2010. Document ID #P126080. U.S. Department of Energy, Bonneville Power
19 Administration, Environment, Fish, and Wildlife Department. Portland, Oregon.
20

21 Craig, J.A., and R.L. Hacker. 1940. The history and development of the fisheries of the
22 Columbia River. United States Bureau of Fisheries. Washington, [D.C.] : U.S. Govt.
23 Print. Off., 1940.
24

25 Cripps, S.J. 1995. Serial particle size fractionation and characterization of an aquacultural
26 effluent. *Aquaculture*, 133: 323-339.
27

28 [Doyle, R. W. 1983. An approach to the quantitative analysis of domestication selection in](#)
29 [aquaculture. *Aquaculture*. 33: 167-185.](#)
30

31 [Edmands, S. 2007. Between a rock and a hard place: Evaluating the relative risks of inbreeding](#)
32 [and outbreeding for conservation and management. *Molecular Ecology*. 16: 463-475.](#)
33

34 [Edmands, S., and C. C. Timmerman. 2002. Modeling factors affecting the severity of](#)
35 [outbreeding depression. *Conservation Biology*. 17\(3\): 883-892.](#)
36

37 Felder, T. 2007. Take Me Fishing in Idaho: An Evaluation of the Idaho Department of Fish &
38 Game's 2006 Angler Recruitment and Retention Program. Human Dimensions
39 Consulting. April 2007. Available at
40 [http://www.rbff.org/uploads/Research_section/Iowa/2006_Idaho_RR_Program_Final_Re](http://www.rbff.org/uploads/Research_section/Iowa/2006_Idaho_RR_Program_Final_Report.pdf)
41 [port.pdf](http://www.rbff.org/uploads/Research_section/Iowa/2006_Idaho_RR_Program_Final_Report.pdf) (accessed May 22, 2012).
42

43 Finger, T.R. 1982. Interactive Segregation among Three Species of Sculpins (*Cottus Copeia*,
44 Vol. 1982, No. 3 (Aug. 10, 1982), pp. 680-694.
45

- 1 FPC (Fish Passage Center). 2012a. Columbia Basin Fishery Agencies and Tribes Fish Passage
2 Center online query page. Available at <http://www.fpc.org/> (accessed May 13, 2012).
3
- 4 FPC. 2012b. DRAFT Fish Passage Center 2011 Annual Report. Fish Passage Center of the
5 Columbia Basin Fish & Wildlife Authority. June 2012 available at
6 [http://www.fpc.org/documents/annual_FPC_report/FPC2011_Annual_Report-](http://www.fpc.org/documents/annual_FPC_report/FPC2011_Annual_Report-DRAFT.pdf)
7 [DRAFT.pdf](http://www.fpc.org/documents/annual_FPC_report/FPC2011_Annual_Report-DRAFT.pdf) (accessed July 2, 2012).
8
- 9 Flagg, T. A., F. W. Waknitz, D.J. Maynard, G.B. Milner, C.V. W. Mahnken. 1995. The effect of
10 hatcheries on native coho salmon populations in the lower Columbia River. American
11 Fisheries Society 15: 366-375.
12
- 13 Fleming, I. A., and M. R. Gross. 1993. Breeding success of hatchery and wild coho salmon
14 (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) in competition. Ecological Applications 3(2): 230-245.
15
- 16 ~~Fleming, I. A., and S. Einum. 1997. Experimental tests of genetic divergence of farmed from
17 wild Atlantic salmon due to domestication. ICES Journal of Marine Science 54: 1051-
18 1063.~~
- 19
- 20 Ford, M. J. 2002. Selection in captivity during supportive breeding may reduce fitness in the
21 wild. Conservation Biology 16(3): 815-825.
22
- 23 Ford, M. J. (ed.), 2011. Status review update for Pacific salmon and steelhead listed under the
24 Endangered Species Act: Pacific Northwest. U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA Tech. Memo.
25 NMFS-NWFSC-113, 281 p.
26
- 27 ~~Fraser, D. J. 2008. How well can captive breeding programs conserve biodiversity? A review of
28 salmonids. Evolutionary Applications. 1(4): 535-586.~~
- 29
- 30 ~~Fraser, D. J., L. K. Weir, L. Bernatchez, M. M. Hansen, and E. B. Taylor. 2011. Extent and scale
31 of local adaptation in salmonid fishes: review and meta-analysis. Heredity. 106: 404-420.~~
- 32
- 33 ~~Goodman, D. 2005. Selection equilibrium for hatchery and wild spawning fitness in integrated
34 breeding programs. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 62(2): 374-389.~~
- 35
- 36 ~~Grant, W. S. 1997. Genetic effects of straying of non-native hatchery fish into natural
37 populations: Proceedings of the workshop. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech.
38 Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-30. 130p.~~
- 39
- 40 ~~Hankin, D. G., J. Fitzgibbons, and Y. Chen. 2009. Unnatural random mating policies select for
41 younger age at maturity in hatchery Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*)
42 populations. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences. 66: 1505-1521.~~
- 43
- 44 Hanson, M.B., R.W. Baird, J.K.B. Ford, J. Hempelmann-Halos, D.M. Van Doornik, J.R. Candy,
45 C.K. Emmons, G.S. Schorr, B. Gisborne, K.L. Ayres, S.K. Wasser, K.C. Balcomb, K.
46 Balcomb-Bartok, J.G. Snewa, and M.J. Ford. 2010. Species and stock identification of

1 prey consumed by endangered southern resident killer whales in their summer range.
2 Endangered Species Research 11: 69-82.

3
4 Hastein, T., and T. Lindstad. 1991. Diseases in wild and cultured salmon: possible interaction.
5 Aquaculture 98: 277-288.

6
7 Hillman, T.W., and J.W. Mullan. 1989. Effect of hatchery releases on the abundance of wild
8 juvenile salmonids in Summer and Winter Ecology of Juvenile Chinook Salmon and
9 Steelhead Trout in the Wenatchee River, Washington. Report to Chelan County PUD by
10 D.W. Chapman Consultants, Inc. Boise, Idaho.

11
12 ~~Hoekstra J.M., K. Bartz, M. Ruckelshaus, J. Moslemi, T. Harms. 2007. Quantitative Threat
13 Analysis for Management of Imperiled Species of Chinook Salmon (*Oncorhynchus*
14 *tshawyscha*). Ecological Applications 17:2061–2073. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/06-1637>.~~

15
16 Horner, N. J. 1978. Survival, densities and behavior of salmonid fry in stream in relation to fish
17 predation. M.S. Thesis, University of Idaho, Moscow, Idaho. 115p.

18
19 HRSG (Hatchery Scientific Review Group). 2005. Hatchery reform in Washington State:
20 principles and emerging issues. Fisheries 30(6):1-23.

21
22 HSRG. 2009. Columbia River hatchery reform system wide report. Available from,
23 http://www.hatcheryreform.us/hrp/reports/system/welcome_show.action

24
25 ~~ICTRT (Interior Columbia Technical Recovery Team). 2003. Independent populations of
26 Chinook, steelhead, and sockeye for listed Evolutionarily Significant Units within the
27 interior Columbia River domain. Working draft.~~

28
29 ICTRT. 2007. Viability criteria for application to interior Columbia basin Salmonid ESUs
30 (review draft). U.S. Dept.Commerce, NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service,
31 Northwest Region. Portland, Oregon.

32
33 IDEQ (Idaho Department of Environmental Quality) 2011. Idaho Department of Environmental
34 Quality Final 2010 Integrated Report. Boise, Idaho.

35
36 ~~IDEQ, 2012. Idaho Department of Environmental Quality. Water Quality Division website
37 available at http://www.deq.idaho.gov/water_quality.aspx (accessed July 02, 2012),~~

38
39 IDFG (Idaho Department of Fish and Game). 2005. Idaho Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation
40 Strategy. Appendix B: Idaho Species of Greatest Conservation Need. Idaho
41 Conservation Data Center, Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Boise, ID. Available at
42 <http://fishandgame.idaho.gov/public/wildlife/cwcs/> (accessed May 11, 2012)

43
44 ~~IDFG. 2007. Idaho Department of Fish and Game Fisheries Management Plan 2007–2012.
45 Boise, ID. Available at <http://fishandgame.idaho.gov/public/fish/planFisheries.pdf>
46 (accessed June 27, 2012).~~

- 1
2 IDFG. 2011. Fisheries Management and Evaluation Plan Submitted Under ESA Section 4(d) for
3 IDFG Recreational Fisheries for Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon. January 2011.
4
- 5 IDFG. 2012. 2012 Annual Report to NOAA Fisheries Fishery Management and Evaluation Plans
6 4(d) Rule Limit 4 The Incidental Take of ESA Listed Salmon and Steelhead during
7 Conduct of Recreational Fisheries in Idaho. April 2012.
8
- 9 IDWR (Idaho Department of Water Resources). 2012. Online well log search page -
10 <http://www.idwr.idaho.gov/apps/appswell/searchwc.asp> (accessed May 4, 2012)
11
- 12 ISAB (Independent Scientific Advisory Board). 2007. Climate Change Impacts on Columbia
13 River Basin Fish and Wildlife. Independent Scientific Advisory Board for the Northwest
14 Power and Conservation Council; Portland, Oregon. Report ISAB 2007-2. May 11, 2007.
15
- 16 [Johnson, R. C., P. K. Weber, J. D. Wikert, M. L. Workman, R. B. MacFarlane, M. J. Grove, and
17 A. K. Schmitt. 2012. Managed metapopulations: Do salmon hatchery 'sources' lead to in-
18 river 'sinks' in conservation? PLoS One. 7\(2\): 1-11.](#)
19
- 20 Keefer, M. L., and C. A. Peery. 2008. A literature review relevant to juvenile fall Chinook
21 salmon habitat use, migration behavior, and survival in the lower Snake River. Technical
22 Report 2008-11. Task 2 for Contract #W912EF-08-D-0005.
23
- 24 Kendra, W. 1991. Quality of salmonid hatchery effluents during a summer low-flow season.
25 Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120: 43-51.
26
- 27 Kolodziej, E.P., T. Harter, and D.L. Sedlak . 2004. Dairy wastewater, aquaculture, and spawning
28 fish as sources of steroid hormones in the aquatic environment. Environ Sci Technol.
29 38:6377-6384.
30
- 31 Krohn, D. C. 1968. Production of the reticulate sculpin (*Cottus perplexus*) and its predation on
32 salmon fry in three Oregon streams. M. S. Thesis, Oregon St. Univ., Corvallis. 78 p.
33
- 34 [Lande, R., and G. F. Barrowclough. 1987. Effective size, genetic variation, and their use in
35 population management. Pages 87-123 in M. E. Soule, editor. Viable Populations for
36 Conservation. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge and New York.](#)
37
- 38 Lewis and Clark Trail LLC (LCT). 2012. Lewis and Clark Trail website.
39 <http://www.lewisandclarktrail.com/section4/wacities/poindex.htm> (accessed May 14,
40 2012).
41
- 42 Lynch, M., and M. O'Hely. 2001. Captive breeding and the genetic fitness of natural populations.
43 Conservation Genetics 2: 363-378.
44

- 1 Maret, T. R., C. Robinson, and G. Minshall. 1997. Fish Assemblages and Environmental
2 Correlates in Least-Disturbed Streams of the Upper Snake River Basin, Transactions of
3 the American Fisheries Society, 126:2, 200-216.
- 4
- 5 [Marshall, A. R., H. L. Blankenship, and W. P. Connor. 2000. Genetic characterization of](#)
6 [naturally spawned Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon. Transactions of the American](#)
7 [Fisheries Society. 129: 680-698. http://dx.doi.org/10.1577/1548-](#)
8 [8659\(2000\)129<0680:GCOSSR>2.3.CO;2.](#)
- 9
- 10 [Marshall, A. R., and M. Small. 2010. Evaluating relative reproductive success of natural and](#)
11 [hatchery-origin Snake River fall Chinook salmon spawners upstream of Lower Granite](#)
12 [Dam. Project 2003-060-00, Contract 00048811. Final report. Bonneville Power](#)
13 [Administration, Portland, Oregon.](#)
- 14
- 15 Martínez Bueno, M.J., M.D. Hernando, A. Agüera, and A.R. Fernández-Alba. 2009. Application
16 of passive sampling devices for screening of micro-pollutants in marine aquaculture
17 using LC-MS/MS. Talanta. 77:1518-1527.
- 18
- 19 [McClelland, E. K., and K. A. Naish. 2007. What is the fitness outcome of crossing unrelated fish](#)
20 [populations? A meta-analysis and an evaluation of future research directions.](#)
21 [Conservation Genetics. 8: 397-416.](#)
- 22
- 23 [McElhany, P., M. H. Ruckelshaus, M. J. Ford, T. C. Wainwright, E.P. Bjorkstedt. 2000. Viable](#)
24 [salmonid populations and the recovery of evolutionarily significant units. U.S. Dept. of](#)
25 [Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo, NMFS NWFSC 42.](#)
- 26
- 27 Michael, J.H., Jr. 2003. Nutrients in salmon hatchery wastewater and its removal through the use
28 of wetland constructed to treat off-line settling pond effluent. Aquaculture, 226: 213-
29 225.
- 30
- 31 Missildine, B.R., R.J. Peters, G. Chin-Leo, and D. Houck. 2005. Polychlorinated biphenyl
32 concentrations in adult Chinook salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*) returning to coastal
33 and Puget Sound hatcheries of Washington State. Environmental Science and
34 Technology. 39: 6944-6951
- 35
- 36 Mobrand, L. E., J. Barr, H.L. Blankenship, D.L. Campton, T.T.P. Evelyn, T. Flagg, C. Mahnken,
37 L.W. Seeb, P.R. Seidel, W.W. Smoker. 2005. Hatchery reform in Washington State:
38 Principles and emerging issues. Fisheries 30(6): 11-23.
- 39
- 40 Muir, W. D., and T. C. Coley. 1996. Diet of Yearling Chinook Salmon and Feeding Success
41 During Downstream Migration in the Snake and Columbia Rivers. Northwest Science,
42 Vol. 70, No.4. 1996.
- 43
- 44 Myers, J. M., R. G. Kope, G.J. Bryant, D. Teel, L.J. Lierheimer, T.C. Wainwright, W.S. Grant,
45 F.W. Waknitz, K. Neely, S.T. Lindley, R.S. Waples. 1998. Status review of Chinook

1 salmon from Washington, Idaho, Oregon, and California, U.S. Dept. Commer., NOAA
2 Tech Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-35, 443p.

3
4 [Naish, K. A., J. E. Taylor, III, P. S. Levin, T. P. Quinn, J. R. Winton, D. Huppert, and R.](#)
5 [Hilborn. 2008. An evaluation of the effects of conservation and fishery enhancement](#)
6 [hatcheries on wild populations of salmon. *Advances in Marine Biology*. 53: 61-194.](#)
7

8 Nickelson, T. 2003. The influence of hatchery coho salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*) on the
9 productivity of wild coho salmon populations in Oregon coastal basins. *Canadian Journal*
10 *of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 60: 1050–1056.

11
12 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1999. Designated critical habitat; revision of critical
13 habitat for Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon. Final rule. *Federal Register*
14 64:205(25 October 1999):57399-57403.

15
16 NMFS. 2005. Endangered and threatened species; designation of critical habitat for 12
17 evolutionarily significant units of West Coast salmon and steelhead in Washington,
18 Oregon, and California. Final rule. *Federal Register* 70:170(2 September 2005):52630-
19 52858.

20
21 NMFS. 2008a. Supplemental Comprehensive Analysis of the Federal Columbia River Power
22 System and Mainstem Effects of the Upper Snake and other Tributary Actions. May 5,
23 2008).

24
25 NMFS. 2008b. Biological Opinion: Impacts of U.S. v. Oregon Fisheries in the Columbia River
26 in years 2008-2017 on ESA listed Species and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential Fish
27 Habitat. May 5, 2008.

28
29 NMFS. 2008c. Endangered Species Act – Section 7 Biological Opinion on the effects of the
30 Pacific Coast Salmon Plan and U.S. Fraser Panel Fisheries on the lower Columbia River
31 coho and lower Columbia River Chinook evolutionarily significant units listed under the
32 Endangered Species Act and Magnuson-Stevens Act Essential Fish Habitat Consultation.
33 NMFS, Portland, Oregon.

34
35 NMFS. 2008d. Final Environmental Assessment for the Take of California Sea Lions at
36 Bonneville Dam Pursuant to section 120 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act. March
37 12, 2008.

38
39 ~~[NMFS. 2009. Operation of the Lower Granite Dam Adult Trap. Jerrel R. Harmon. Fish Ecology](#)~~
40 ~~[Division Northwest Fisheries Science Center National Marine Fisheries Service National](#)~~
41 ~~[Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration 2725 Montlake Boulevard East](#)~~
42

43 NMFS. 2010. [Draft](#) Environmental Impact Statement to Inform Columbia River basin Hatchery
44 Operations and the Funding of Mitchell Act Hatchery Programs.
45

- 1 ~~NMFS. 2011a. Request for Concurrence. National Environmental Policy Act Compliance Work~~
2 ~~Group: Environmental Effects Scoping and Preliminary Determination on Permitting of~~
3 ~~two hatchery programs as described in the two Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans~~
4 ~~and joint addendum for the Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery Fall Chinook Salmon Program and~~
5 ~~the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Lyons Ferry Complex Fall Chinook~~
6 ~~Salmon Program under section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act. National~~
7 ~~Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, Oregon.~~
8
- 9 ~~NMFS. 2011b. Effects of Hatchery Programs on Salmon and Steelhead Populations: Reference~~
10 ~~Document for NMFS ESA Hatchery Consultations. March 7, 2011. NMFS Northwest~~
11 ~~Regional Office, Salmon Management Division. Portland, Oregon. 50p.~~
12
- 13 NMFS. 2011e. Anadromous Salmonid Passage Facility Design. National Marine Fisheries
14 Service - Northwest Region. July 2011. [http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-](http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Hydropower/FERC/upload/Fish-Passage-Design.pdf)
15 [Hydropower/FERC/upload/Fish-Passage-Design.pdf](http://www.nwr.noaa.gov/Salmon-Hydropower/FERC/upload/Fish-Passage-Design.pdf)
16
- 17 NRC (National Research Council). 1996. Upstream: Salmon and Society in the Pacific
18 Northwest. National Academy Press: Washington, D.C.
19
- 20 ~~NPT (Nez Perce Tribe). 2002. Lower Snake River Compensation Plan. Fall Chinook~~
21 ~~Acclimation Project Summary. Available at~~
22 ~~<http://www.fws.gov/lsnakecomplan/Reports/HGMPs/NPT%20HGMP.pdf> (accessed July~~
23 ~~3, 2012).~~
24
- 25 NPT. 2009. Nez Perce Tribe Water Quality Assessment Clean Water Act Section 305(b) Report.
26 Prepared by: Jenifer Harris, Nez Perce Tribe Water Resources Division. December 31,
27 2009.
28
- 29 NPT. 2011. Snake River Stock Fall Chinook Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery Hatchery and Genetic
30 Management Plan. Submitted Under ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A). May 11, 2011.
31
- 32 NPT and WDFW (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2011. Addendum to Snake
33 River Fall Chinook HGMPs for Lyons Ferry Hatchery Fall Chinook Acclimation Project
34 Idaho Power Company, and Nez Perce Tribal Hatchery. Submitted Under ESA Section
35 10(a)(1)(A). May 11, 2011.
36
- 37 NPT. 2012. Hesse, Jay, and Becky Johnson. Nez Perce Tribe. May 21, 2012. Personal
38 communication, letter to Craig Busack (NMFS) regarding South Fork Clearwater River
39 Fall Chinook Salmon Broodstock Collection Facilities and Methods Clarification.
40
- 41 ODEQ (Oregon Department of Water Quality). 2012. Water Quality Assessment - Oregon's
42 2010 Integrated Report Assessment Database and 303(d) List. Available at
43 <http://www.deq.state.or.us/wq/assessment/rpt2010/search.asp> (accessed July 3, 2012).
44
- 45 [ODFW \(Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife\). 2010. Sport Catch Statistics - Salmon,](#)
46 [Steelhead & Sturgeon. Salmon and Steelhead Sport Fishing Expanded Catch by Month,](#)

- 1 [by Waterbody and Species \(figures based upon Run Year\) \(pdfs\). Available at](#)
2 <http://www.dfw.state.or.us/resources/fishing/sportcatch.asp> (accessed August 29, 2012).
- 3 ~~ODFW. 2011. Irrigon Hatchery Operation Plan 2011. Available at~~
4 ~~<http://www.dfw.state.or.us/fish/HOP/Irrigon%20HOP.pdf> (accessed July 2, 2012).~~
- 5
- 6 [ODFW and WDFW. 2012. 2012 Joint Staff Report: Stock Status and Fisheries for Fall Chinook](#)
7 [Salmon, Coho Salmon, Chum Salmon, Summer Steelhead, and White Sturgeon. Joint](#)
8 [Columbia River Management Staff. July 12, 2012.](#)
- 9
- 10 OWR (Oregon Department of Water Resources). 2003. Ground Water Supplies in the Umatilla
11 Basin. Oregon Water Resources Department Ground Water Section. April 3, 2003
12 Pendleton, Oregon. Available online at
13 <http://www.wrd.state.or.us/OWRD/GW/docs/UmatillaGWWkshpRptApril2003.pdf>
14 (accessed May 11, 2012).
- 15
- 16 OWR. 2012. Online Water & Monitoring Well Standard Query page. Available online at
17 http://apps.wrd.state.or.us/apps/gw/owmwwds_well_query/ (accessed May 4, 2012).
- 18
- 19 Paquet, P. J., T. Flagg, A. Appleby, J. Barr. 2011. Hatcheries, conservation, and sustainable
20 fisheries - achieving multiple goals: results of the hatchery scientific review group's
21 Columbia River Basin review. *Fisheries* 36(11): 547-561.
- 22
- 23 ~~[Pearey, W.G. 1992. Ocean Ecology of North Pacific Salmonids. Washington Sea Grant Program.](#)~~
24 ~~[University of Washington Press. Seattle, Washington. 179p.](#)~~
- 25
- 26 Pearsons, T. N., and A. L. Fritts, 1999. Maximum size of chinook salmon consumed by juvenile
27 coho salmon. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management* 19: 165-170.
- 28
- 29 Polacek, M.C., C.M. Baldwin, and K. Knuttgen. 2006. Status, Distribution, Diet, and Growth of
30 Burbot in Lake Roosevelt, Washington. *Northwest Science*. Vol. 80. No. 3.
- 31
- 32 Polis, G.A., and S.D. Hurd. 1996. Linking Marine and Terrestrial Food Webs: Allochthonous
33 Input from the Ocean Supports High Productivity in Small Island and Coastal Land
34 Communities. *American Naturalist* 173(3):396-423.
- 35
- 36 Pouliquen, H., C. Thorin, J. Haury, M. Larhantec-Verdier, M.L. Morvan, R. Delépée, H. Le Bris.
37 2008. Comparison of water, sediment and plants for the monitoring of antibiotics: a case
38 study on a river dedicated to fish farming. *Environ Toxicol Chem.* 2008 Nov 3:1.
- 39
- 40 [PSC \(Pacific Salmon Commission\). 2004. Joint Chinook Technical Committee Repot. Report](#)
41 [Estimation and Application of Incidental Fishing Mortality in Chinook Salmon](#)
42 [Management Under the 1999 Agreement to the Pacific Salmon Treaty. Report TC \(04\)-1.](#)
43 [April 8, 2004.](#)
- 44
- 45 [Quinn, T. P. 1993. A review of homing and straying of wild and hatchery-produced salmon.](#)
46 [Fisheries Research. 18: 29-44.](#)

1
2 [Quinn, T. P. 1997. Homing, straying, and colonization. Pages 73-88 in W. S. Grant, editor. Genetic effects of straying of non-native fish hatchery fish into natural populations: Proceedings of the workshop. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Tech. Memo. NMFS-NWFSC-30.](#)

6
7 [Quinn, T. P. 2005a. The behavior and ecology of Pacific salmon and trout. University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington.](#)

10
11 Quinn, T. P. 2005a. The behavior and ecology of Pacific salmon and trout. Seattle, WA,
12 University of Washington Press.

13
14 [Quinn, T. P. 2005b. Comment: Sperm competition in salmon hatcheries - the need to institutionalize genetically benign spawning protocols. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society. 134: 1490-1494.](#)

17
18 [RIST. 2009. Hatchery reform science.](#)

19
20 [Ryman, N., and L. Laikre. 1991. Effects of supportive breeding on the genetically effective population size. Conservation Biology. 5: 325-329.](#)

22
23 [Schroder, S. L., C. M. Knudsen, T. N. Pearsons, T. W. Kassler, E. P. Beall, S. F. Young, and D. E. Fast. 2012. Breeding success of four male life history types of spring Chinook salmon spawning in an artificial stream. Environmental Biology of Fishes. 94: 231-248. Springerlink.com.](#)

26
27
28 Setter, A., B. Clemens, and R. Carmichael. 2004. Smolt monitoring activities at Little Goose
29 Dam in 2003. Annual Technical Report to the Fish Passage Center.

30
31 SIWG (Species Interaction Work Group). 1984. Evaluation of potential interaction effects in the
32 planning and selection of salmonid enhancement projects. J. Rensel, chairman and K.
33 Fresh editor. Report prepared for the Enhancement Planning Team for implementation of
34 the Salmon and Steelhead Conservation and Enhancement Act of 1980. Washington
35 Dept. Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington. 80p.

36
37 Sparrow, R.A.H. 1981. Hatchery Effluent Water Quality in British Columbia. Bio-Engineering
38 Symposium for Fish Culture (FCS Publ. 1): 162-166.

39
40 Steward, C. R., and T. C. Bjornn, 1990. Supplementation of Salmon and Steelhead Stocks with
41 Hatchery Fish: A Synthesis of Published Literature In Analysis of Salmon and Steelhead
42 Supplementation, William H. Miller editor. Report to Bonneville Power Administration,
43 Portland, Oregon. Project No. 88-100. 126p.

44
45 Taylor, E. B. 1991. A review of adaptation in Salmonidae, with particular reference to Pacific
46 and Atlantic salmon. Aquaculture 98: 185-207.

1
2 [Theriault, V., G. R. Moyer, L. S. Jackson, M. S. Blouin, and M. A. Banks. 2011. Reduced](#)
3 [reproductive success of hatchery coho salmon in the wild: Insights into most likely](#)
4 [mechanisms. *Molecular Ecology*. 20: 1860-1869](#)

5
6 Thorpe, J. E. 1994. Significance of straying in salmonids and implications for ranching.
7 *Aquaculture and Fisheries Management* 25, Supplement 2: 183-190.

8
9 Travel USA, 2008. Longwoods International Who is the Idaho Traveler Visitor Report Idaho.
10 April 2008. Commissioned report available through Idaho Department of Commerce at
11 <http://commerce.idaho.gov/tourism-grants-and-resources/Research/> (accessed May 11,
12 2012),

13
14 USACE (US Army Corps of Engineers), 2012. Status Report – Pinniped Predation and Deterrent
15 Activities at Bonneville Dam 2012. May 18, 2012. Robert Stansell, Bjorn van der
16 Leeuw, and Karrie Gibbons - Fisheries Field Unit U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
17 Bonneville Lock and Dam. Cascade Locks, Oregon. Available at [http://www.nwd-
19 wc.usace.army.mil/tmt/documents/fish/2012/update20120518.pdf](http://www.nwd-
18 wc.usace.army.mil/tmt/documents/fish/2012/update20120518.pdf) (accessed May 22,
20 2012).

21 USCB (United States Census Bureau). 2012. Online State and County QuickFacts. 2011 Census
22 Data. Available at <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/index.html> (accessed May 11, 2012).

23
24 USGCRP (U.S. Global Change Research Program). 2009. Global Climate Change Impacts in the
25 United States. Cambridge University Press, New York.
26 globalchange.gov/publications/reports/scientific-assessments/us-impacts

27
28 USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1994. Programmatic Biological Assessment of the
29 Proposed 1995-99 LSRCP Program office. Boise, Idaho.

30
31 USFWS. 1998. Determination of Threatened Status for the Klamath River and Columbia River
32 Distinct Population Segments of Bull Trout. Final rule. Federal Register 63:111 (10 June
33 1998):31647-61674.

34
35 USFWS. 2002. Bull Trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) Draft Recovery Plan. Fish and Wildlife
36 Service, Portland, Oregon. Available at
37 http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/recovery_plan/021129.pdf Accessed May 9, 2012.

38
39 USFWS. 2005. Bull Trout Core Area Conservation Status Assessment. U.S. Fish and Wildlife
40 Service Portland, Oregon. February - April, 2005

41
42 USFWS. 2008. 5-Year Status Review: Summary and Assessment of Bull Trout (*Salvelinus*
43 *confluentus*). Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. Available at
44 http://ecos.fws.gov/docs/five_year_review/doc1907.pdf (accessed May 9, 2012).

1 USFWS. 2010. Flow-Habitat Relationships for Spring and Fall-Run Chinook salmon and
2 Steelhead/Rainbow Trout Spawning in the Yuba River. U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service
3 Energy Planning and Instream Flow Branch. Sacramento Fish and Wildlife Office.
4 Available at <http://www.fws.gov/stockton/afrp/documents/yubaspawn.pdf> (accessed May
5 18, 2012).
6

7 USGS (U.S. Geological Service). 2012. Current Water Data for the Nation online search page.
8 <http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/rt> (accessed May 4, 2012).
9

10 ~~USGS 2012b. USGS Annual Water Data Report Mapper—Water Years 2006 to 2011. Online
11 interactive map available at <http://wdr.water.usgs.gov/adrgmap/index.html> (accessed May
12 11, 2012)~~

13

14 ~~USGS 2012c. USGS Groundwater Data for the Nation online search page.
15 <http://waterdata.usgs.gov/nwis/gw> (accessed May 11, 2012)~~

16

17 ~~US Travel Association. 2009. The Impact of Travel on State Economies, 2009 Edition.
18 Commissioned report available through Idaho Department of Commerce at
19 <http://commerce.idaho.gov/tourism-grants-and-resources/Research/> (accessed May 11,
20 2012).~~

21 Vasemagi, A., R. Gross, T. Paaver, M. L. Koljonen, and J. Nilsson. 2005. Extensive immigration
22 from compensatory hatchery releases into wild Atlantic salmon population in the Baltic
23 sea: Spatio-temporal analysis over 18 years. *Heredity*. 95(1): 76-83.
24 <http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.hdy.6800693>.

25

26 Waples, R. S. 1999. Dispelling some myths about hatcheries. *Fisheries*. 24(2): 12-21.

27

28 Waples, R., A. Elz, L. Park, and B. Arnsberg. 2011. Human-mediated evolution in a threatened
29 species? Abstract for 2011 AFS Annual Meeting.

30

31 Ward, D. L., J. H. Petersen, and J. J. Loch. 1995. Index of predation on juvenile salmonids by
32 northern squawfish in the lower and middle Columbia River and in the lower Snake
33 River. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 124:321-334.
34

35 WDFW (Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife). 2009. Annual Report for the operation
36 of Lower Granite Dam Trap under permit #1530.
37

38 WDFW. 2011. Snake River Stock Fall Chinook Lyons Ferry Hatchery, Fall Chinook
39 Acclimation Program, and Idaho Power Company Hatchery and Genetic Management
40 Plan. Submitted Under ESA Section 10(a)(1)(A). May 11, 2011.
41

42 WDFW. 2012a. Washington State Sport Catch Report 2008. Department of Fish and Wildlife
43 Fish Science Division 600 Capitol Way N Olympia, Washington 98501. July 2012.

44

45 WDFW. 2012b. List of Species of Concern in Washington State. Available at
46 <http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/endangered/All/> (accessed May 11, 2012).

1
2 WDOE (Washington Department of Ecology). 1989. Quality and Fate of Fish Hatchery Effluents
3 during the Summer Low Flow Season. Publication No. 89-17. Prepared by Will Kendra,
4 Washington Department of Ecology, Environmental Investigations and Laboratory
5 Services Program, Surface Water Investigations Section, Mail Stop PV-11, Olympia,
6 Washington 98504. May 1989.
7
8 WDOE. 2012. Online well log viewer. Available at <http://apps.ecy.wa.gov/welllog/> (accessed
9 May 4, 2012).
10
11 Williams, I.V., and D.F. Amend. 1976. A natural epizootic of Infectious Hematopoietic Necrosis
12 in fry of sockeye salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*) at Chilko Lake, British Columbia. J.
13 Fish. Res. Board Can. 33: 1564-1567.
14
15 [Williams, J. G., R. W. Zabel, R. S. Waples, J. A. Hutchings, and W. P. Conner. 2008. Potential](#)
16 [for anthropogenic disturbance to influence evolutionary change in the life history of a](#)
17 [threatened salmonid. *Evolutionary Applications*. 1: 271-285.](#)
18
19 [Williamson, K. S., A. R. Murdoch, T. N. Pearsons, E. J. Ward, and M. J. Ford. 2010. Factors](#)
20 [influencing the relative fitness of hatchery and wild spring Chinook \(*Oncorhynchus*](#)
21 [tshawytscha\) in the Wenatchee River, Washington, USA. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries*](#)
22 [and Aquatic Sciences. 67: 1840-1851.](#)
23

1 **8. FINDING OF NO SIGNIFICANT IMPACT FOR NMFS’S ISSUANCE OF TWO PERMITS FOR THE**
2 **OPERATION OF HATCHERY PROGRAMS BY THE WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND**
3 **WILDLIFE, THE IDAHO DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME, THE OREGON DEPARTMENT OF**
4 **FISH AND WILDLIFE, AND THE NEZ PERCE TRIBE UNDER SECTION 10 OF THE**
5 **ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT**

6 National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Administrative Order 216-6 (NAO 216-6)
7 (May 20, 1999) contains criteria for determining the significance of the impacts of a Proposed
8 Action. In addition, the Council on Environmental Quality regulations at 40 C.F.R. 1508.27 state
9 that the significance of an action should be analyzed both in terms of “context” and “intensity.”
10 Each criterion listed below is relevant in making a finding of no significant impact and has been
11 considered individually, as well as in combination with the others.

12
13 The two Hatchery and Genetic Management Plans (HGMPs) submitted by the Washington
14 Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the Nez Perce Tribe (NPT), with multiple
15 additional co-applicants intended to satisfy section 10(a)(1)(A) of the Endangered Species Act
16 (ESA) for the issuance of two research/enhancement permits. Implementation of the permits may
17 potentially affect ESA-listed Snake River fall-run Chinook salmon, Snake River spring/summer
18 Chinook salmon, and Snake River Sockeye Salmon Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESU), as
19 well as the Snake River Basin Steelhead Distinct Population Segment (DPS).

20
21 NMFSs issuance of the two permits constitutes the Federal action that is subject to analysis as
22 required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). The significance of this action is
23 analyzed based on the NAO 216-6 criteria and CEQ’s context and intensity criteria. These
24 include:

25
26 **1. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any**
27 **target species?**

28 The hatchery programs in the Proposed Action intend to produce hatchery-origin Snake River
29 fall Chinook salmon, which are the target species. Impacts on Snake River fall Chinook are
30 expected to be low in all categories analyzed as described below:

31
32 Hatchery Facility Risks – Negligible to Low effect based on proportionally small water
33 withdrawals, compliance with Clean Water Act criteria, and limited and small impacts from weir
34 operation.

35
36 Benefits of Nutrient Cycling – Low but positive impact on nutrient cycling from additional adult
37 returns.

38
39 Risks Associated with Disease Transfer – Low risk of disease transfer because of included
40 disease mitigation measures.

41
42 Genetic Risks – There will be increased risk of genetic impacts from domestication and fitness
43 depression; however, these risks are expected to be low, and the impacts will be monitored
44 closely over time.

1 Broodstock Collection Risks – There will be increased risk from removal of fall Chinook salmon
2 for broodstock and the potential for reduced effective population size; however, the risk of
3 removal is reduced because those fish will contribute to future generations as a result of being
4 used in broodstock for spawning, and thus increase future abundance.

5
6 Competition and Predation Risks – Low, because of the programs’ contribution of hatchery-
7 origin fish relative to all other artificial production in the basin is small. In addition, there are
8 limited predator/prey interactions specific to fall Chinook salmon production.

9
10 Harvest Risks – Low because harvest rates are not expected to change.

11
12 Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Risks and Benefits – Low, because sampling is non-lethal,
13 trapping and handling would likely increase only slightly, and the information provided will
14 improve knowledge of critical uncertainties.

15
16 In addition, an ESA section 7 consultation was completed on the incidental impacts on Snake
17 River fall Chinook salmon, and concluded that the effects of the Proposed Action would not
18 jeopardize the continued existence of the Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon ESU (NMFS
19 2012b).

20
21 The effect of the proposed hatchery programs on Snake River fall Chinook salmon overall range-
22 wide abundance, distribution, and productivity will be small because these HGMPs are
23 specifically designed to either minimize known impacts on listed fish or evaluate uncertainties in
24 impact levels for improved future management. Additionally, hatchery-origin fish are produced
25 in part to sustain the desired hatchery- and natural-origin production into the future. The effect of
26 the proposed removal of fall Chinook salmon broodstock will have a small effect on their overall
27 range-wide abundance, distribution, and productivity because the proposed level of removal is
28 proportional to the number of adults returning in any year, and therefore consistent with the
29 maintenance of self-sustaining populations.

30
31 **2. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to jeopardize the sustainability of any**
32 **non-target species?**

33 The Proposed Action is not expected to jeopardize the sustainability of non-target species, as
34 summarized below.

35
36 *Salmonids:* There will be some effects on listed and non-listed salmonids from the Proposed
37 Action. Impacts on listed salmonids include direct contact with fish or alteration of habitat
38 elements. Listed fish that may be affected, in addition to the Snake River Fall-run Chinook
39 Salmon that are the target species, include Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon, and
40 Snake River Sockeye Salmon ESUs and the Snake River Steelhead and the Columbia River Bull
41 Trout DPSs. The Proposed Action includes direct impacts through capture and release of listed
42 fish during broodstock collection efforts. Habitat parameters are addressed through other
43 resources such as groundwater and hydrology, water quality, and instream fish habitat. An ESA
44 section 7 consultation was completed on the impacts of the Proposed Action on the Snake River
45 Fall-run Chinook Salmon, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon, and Snake River
46 Sockeye Salmon ESUs as well as the Snake River Steelhead DPS, and concluded that the effects

1 of the Proposed Action would not jeopardize the continued existence of any of these species
2 (NMFS 2012b). Impacts on listed fish are analyzed in detail during the ESA consultation, and
3 are low because impacts are primarily on Snake River fall Chinook salmon (described above),
4 and the HGMPs are specifically designed to either minimize known impacts on listed fish or
5 evaluate uncertainties in impact levels in a manner designed to allow for improved future
6 management.

7
8 *Other Fish Species:* Impacts on non-listed salmonids include direct contact with fish or alteration
9 of habitat elements. The non-listed salmonids in the basin include northern pikeminnow,
10 smallmouth bass, walleye, trout, channel catfish, sturgeon, sculpin, suckers, whitefish, dace, and
11 Pacific lamprey. The impacts on non-listed salmonids from the Proposed Action will be low
12 because few non-target species are encountered during broodstock collection, fish that are
13 encountered are released unharmed, and few mortalities have been observed during past years of
14 broodstock collection.

15
16 *Avian and Terrestrial Wildlife:* Impacts on avian and terrestrial wildlife would typically occur
17 through physical contact, disruption of habitat, or avoidance of areas where human activity is
18 high. Activities associated with the implementation of the HGMPs include ongoing operation of
19 existing hatchery facilities, collection of broodstock, and installation and operation of a weir. It
20 is not likely that the Proposed Action would impact or displace wildlife because such activities
21 would be accomplished by using existing roads and pathways, and would occur at levels similar
22 to what currently occurs for hatchery activities associated with the production of other fish
23 species unrelated to the Proposed Action. The effects on prey availability for wildlife would be
24 low because the broodstock collection would leave a large number of hatchery fish that are not
25 collected for wildlife to access, and the programs are intended to also provide additional adult
26 returns in future years. Therefore, it is expected that fish would be available for wildlife to eat in
27 both the short- and long-term. The programs would not include additional upland activities;
28 therefore, it is not anticipated that nesting or breeding areas would be impacted by hatchery
29 activities.

30
31 **3. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to cause substantial damage to ocean**
32 **and coastal habitats and/or essential fish habitat as defined under the Magnuson-**
33 **Stevens Act and identified in Fisheries Management Plans?**
34

35 There will be no effect on ocean or coastal habitats from the Proposed Action because the action
36 area is in the lower Snake River, a tributary to the Columbia River, hundreds of river miles from
37 its confluence with the ocean. There will be no negative effect on the 303(d) listing impairment
38 status of the Snake River because the Proposed Action in the river will be localized, and will not
39 contribute to the total contaminant load in the Snake River system.

40
41 There will be no effect on EFH for Chinook salmon¹⁰ because there will be limited or no impact
42 on water quality or substrate necessary for Chinook salmon to carry out spawning, breeding,
43 feeding, or growth to maturity and because activities associated with the proposed HGMPs, such
44 as maintenance of intake structures, are unlikely to remove or destroy habitat elements. The
45 return of hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon in the proposed HGMPs is likely to have a positive

¹⁰ EFH has not been defined for steelhead.

1 effect on water quality related to marine-derived nutrients because the additional returns from
2 hatchery production will result in a net increase of marine-derived nutrients in the action area.

3
4 **4. Can the Proposed Action be reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact**
5 **on public health or safety?**

6 The Proposed Action is not reasonably expected to have a substantial adverse impact on public
7 health or safety, directly or indirectly. Hatchery actions described in the HGMPs will be
8 implemented by state, Federal, and tribal agencies that comply with state and Federal safety and
9 environmental laws, thus reducing the risk to the public. The public will have limited exposure to
10 hatchery actions except for visiting hatcheries or participating in fisheries, which have little or no
11 risk to human health.

12 **5. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to adversely affect endangered or**
13 **threatened species, marine mammals, or critical habitat of the species?**

14
15 The Proposed Action will have a minor, adverse impact ESA-listed Snake River fall Chinook
16 salmon, Snake River spring/summer Chinook salmon, Snake River sockeye salmon, Snake River
17 steelhead, and Columbia Basin bull trout because each species may be captured, handled, and
18 released during broodstock collection. There is also a risk of adverse impacts from direct and
19 indirect competition of juveniles from the release of hatchery-origin fall Chinook salmon which
20 may use habitat and resources.

21
22 During broodstock collection, fall Chinook salmon are captured and either taken for broodstock
23 or handled and released. Capture and collection rates are proportional to adult returns, and
24 therefore sensitive to both low and high abundance annually. Though individuals are impacted,
25 the effect on the species as a whole is expected to be small. Capture rates for Snake River
26 spring/summer Chinook salmon, Snake River sockeye salmon, and Snake River steelhead are
27 low (around 10 percent), and mortality of those captured is also low (around 0.5 percent). The
28 low incidental mortality is not expected to adversely affect the survival and recovery of any of
29 these species. In addition, an ESA section 7 consultation was completed on the incidental
30 impacts on the Snake River Fall-run Chinook Salmon, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook
31 Salmon, and Snake River Sockeye Salmon ESUs as well as the Snake River Steelhead and
32 Columbia Basin Bull Trout DPSs, and concluded that the effects of the Proposed Action would
33 not jeopardize the continued existence of any of these species (NMFS 2012b).

34
35 There are no expected impacts on critical habitat for endangered or threatened species because
36 activities associated with the HGMPs (such as maintenance of facilities and instream structures)
37 are unlikely to remove or destroy critical habitat elements. The effects of the Proposed Action
38 on ESA-designated critical habitat were considered in the ESA section 7 consultation (NMFS
39 2012b); effects on environmental elements that are part of critical habitat, such as effects on
40 water quality and instream habitat, are considered in the EA in Subsection 2.2, Effects on
41 Groundwater and Hydrology; Subsection 4.3, Effects on Water Quality; and Subsection 4.6,
42 Effects on Instream Fish Habitat.

43
44 There are limited opportunities for impacts on marine mammals, because of the small overlap of
45 shared habitat. Marine mammals are not present in the action area, and the potential for fall

1 Chinook salmon from the program being a food source is limited. Also, no indirect effect on
2 marine mammal habitat is expected because there is no overlap with marine mammal behavior or
3 habitat. Therefore, little or no impacts on any marine mammal species would occur as a result of
4 the Proposed Action.

5
6 **6. Can the Proposed Action be expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity
7 and/or ecosystem function within the affected area (e.g., benthic productivity, predator-
8 prey relationships)?**

9 The Proposed Action is not expected to have a substantial impact on biodiversity and/or
10 ecosystem function, such as benthic productivity or predator/prey interactions, within the
11 affected area. Fall Chinook salmon from the program are not expected to prey on other fish
12 species in the action area in large numbers, and generally migrate through the action area
13 quickly. Fall Chinook salmon may become prey for other predatory species, though the
14 programs represent only a portion of all releases in the Snake River basin. Therefore, the
15 Proposed Action is not expected to have substantial impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem
16 function.

17 **7. Are significant social or economic impacts interrelated with natural or physical
18 environmental effects?**

19 Impacts on socioeconomics will be moderately beneficial for local businesses supplying
20 recreational fishing commodities, because the proposed HGMPs will produce fall Chinook
21 salmon that will return to the area as adults, which may be harvested in fisheries. As a result, an
22 increase is expected in economic activity from additional purchase of recreational supplies such
23 as fishing gear, camping equipment, consumables, and fuel at local businesses from customers
24 visiting the area as a result of the increase in adult returns. It is possible that the returning
25 salmon adults may draw some people from outside of the action area and, therefore, fisheries
26 would be expected to add slightly to the revenue within the action area. However, considering
27 that recreational fishing businesses are not likely responsible for a large percentage of the
28 economy within the action area or the state, the economic increase would likely be low at this
29 scale.

30 Impacts on social communities will be moderately beneficial because the hatchery-origin fish
31 would provide fishing opportunities for local tribes and non-tribal citizens. All population
32 sectors are expected to benefit equally. In addition, the social and cultural benefit of providing
33 fishing for local tribes will be positive.

34 **8. Are the effects on the quality of the human environment likely to be highly
35 controversial?**

36
37 The effects on the quality of the human environment are not likely to be highly controversial
38 because these effects are consistent with implementation of the hatchery programs over prior
39 years and are positive impacts for the affected communities.

1 **9. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to result in substantial impacts on**
2 **unique areas, such as historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands,**
3 **wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas?**

4 The Proposed Action is not expected to result in substantial impacts on unique areas, such as
5 historic or cultural resources, park land, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or
6 ecologically critical areas, because it does not involve the construction of any new infrastructure,
7 and because none of the proposed activities occur in such areas. Designated critical habitat for
8 Snake River fall Chinook Salmon, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon, Snake River
9 Basin Steelhead, Snake River Sockeye Salmon, and Columbia Basin Bull Trout is within the
10 action area; however, all habitat impacts would be small under the Proposed Action as described
11 in Subsection 4.6, Effects on Instream Fish Habitat, and are not be considered significant.

12 **10. Are the effects on the human environment likely to be highly uncertain or involve**
13 **unique or unknown risks?**

14 The effects on the human environment are all known and minor impacts. No unique or unknown
15 risks have been identified in this action area on this and other species. There are uncertainties for
16 species interactions involved in the on-going operation of hatchery programs, but they are not
17 known to be risks to the human environment, and the Proposed Action includes explicit steps to
18 monitor and evaluate uncertainties in a manner that allows timely adjustment to risks that might
19 arise.
20

21 **11. Is the Proposed Action related to other actions with individually insignificant, but**
22 **cumulatively significant, impacts?**

23 The cumulative impacts of the Proposed Action have been considered in the environmental
24 assessment and in the associated biological opinion (NMFS 2012a). The take of ESA-listed
25 species would be limited to a maximum level considered to result in a no-jeopardy ESA
26 determination when considering all existing conditions, all other permits, and other actions in the
27 area affecting these conditions and permits. The proposed hatchery programs are coordinated
28 with monitoring so that hatchery managers can respond to changes in the status of affected listed
29 species. If the cumulative effects of salmon management efforts fail to provide for recovery of
30 listed species, adjustments to fisheries and to the hatchery production levels would likely be
31 proposed.

32 The action is related to other hatchery production programs, many of which are guided by the
33 same legal agreements, mitigation responsibilities, and managed by the same agencies. Though
34 the action is related to those other activities, the affected environment considers many of the
35 ongoing impacts associated with other programs such as water withdrawals and release numbers
36 throughout the basin. Any cumulative impacts are not expected to rise to the level of
37 significance.

38 **12. Is the Proposed Action likely to adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or**
39 **objects listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or to**
40 **cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources?**

1 The Proposed Action does not include any new construction, and is therefore unlikely to
2 adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in
3 the National Register of Historic Places. Accordingly, it is equally unlikely that the action may
4 cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources because of the
5 limited scope of the action area, which includes none of the aforementioned structures or
6 historical resources, and because the Proposed Action supports fish for cultural use.

7
8 **13. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to result in the introduction or spread**
9 **of non-indigenous species?**

10 The Proposed Action would not result in the introduction or spread of a non-indigenous species
11 because the action considered in this environmental assessment is limited to production of fall
12 Chinook salmon, which are indigenous to the Snake River. Though some non-indigenous fish
13 species may benefit from the additional prey available from the hatchery-production, the
14 programs will not introduce new species or expand their current range.

15
16 **14. Is the Proposed Action likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant**
17 **effects or represent a decision in principle about a future consideration?**

18 The Proposed Action is not likely to establish a precedent for future actions with significant
19 effects or to represent a decision in principle about a future consideration because the Proposed
20 Action is similar in nature and scope to similar hatchery actions in the action area over the past
21 several years, and has a limited authorized implementation period. This is the first NEPA review
22 for this particular proposal in the action area, but other HGMPs in the mainstem Columbia River
23 have been analyzed through similar ESA determinations and NEPA reviews. Future requests in
24 the action area would be analyzed through new ESA determinations and NEPA reviews.

25 Like other similar hatchery programs already reviewed, implementation monitoring is a key
26 element of the Proposed Action, which will inform co-managers of the effects of the program.
27 The Proposed Action will support precedence already set for monitoring and adaptive
28 management, which reduce any risk of significant effects occurring now or in the future.

29
30 **15. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to threaten a violation of Federal,**
31 **state, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the environment?**
32

33 The Proposed Action is not expected to threaten a violation of Federal, state, or local law or
34 requirements imposed for the protection of the environment because the Proposed Action was
35 developed in the broader context of consultations involving Federal and state agencies charged
36 with recovery planning and implementation of the ESA. The Proposed Action is also
37 specifically designed to comply with the ESA, and is part of the purpose of the action. The action
38 complies with other applicable local, state, and Federal laws. National Pollution Discharge
39 Elimination System permits related to this action would be issued under Federal laws
40 implemented by the states that are consistent with Federal and local laws related to
41 environmental protection.
42

1 **16. Can the Proposed Action reasonably be expected to result in cumulative adverse effects**
2 **that could have a substantial effect on the target species or non-target species?**

3 The Proposed Action will not result in substantial cumulative adverse effects on target or non-
4 target species because the take of ESA-listed species would be limited to a maximum level
5 considered to result in a no-jeopardy ESA determination when considering all existing fishery
6 conditions, all other permits, and other actions in the area affecting these conditions and permits.
7 The cumulative impacts of the Proposed Action have been considered in the environmental
8 assessment and in the associated biological opinion (NMFS 2012a; NMFS 2012b).

9
10 **8.1 List of Reviewers**

- 11 • Kathe Hawe, NWR NEPA Coordinator
- 12 • Robert Bayley, Salmon Management Division QA/QC Coordinator
- 13 • Allyson Purcell, Salmon Management Division
- 14 • Chris Fontecchio, General Counsel
- 15 • Steve Kokkinakis, NOAA Program Planning and Integration

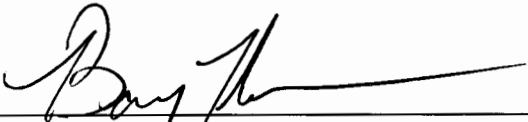
16
17 **8.2 References**

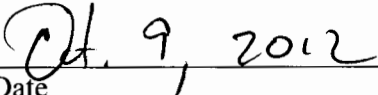
18
19 NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2012a. Draft Environmental Assessment to Analyze
20 Impacts of a NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service Issuance of a Permit for the
21 Hatchery Genetic Management Plans Submitted by the Washington Department of Fish
22 and Wildlife and the Nez Perce Tribe Under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act.
23 Portland, Oregon.

24
25 NMFS. 2012b. Endangered Species Act (ESA) Section 7(a)(2) Biological Opinion and
26 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat
27 (EFH) Consultation for the Snake River Fall Chinook salmon Hatchery Programs.
28 NMFS Consultation Numbers: 2011/03947 and 2011/03948. Portland, Oregon.

29
30 **8.3 Determination**

31 In view of the information presented in the environmental assessment and analysis prepared for
32 the Proposed Action, it is hereby determined that the approval by NMFS of this action will not
33 significantly impact the quality of the human environment. In addition, all beneficial and adverse
34 impacts of the Proposed Action have been considered in reaching a finding of no significant
35 impact. Accordingly, preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement is not necessary to
36 further analyze the potential for significant impacts resulting from the Proposed Action.

37
38
39
40 
41 Barry Thom, Deputy Regional Administrator
42


Date

APPENDIX A. DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT RESPONSES TO COMMENTS

Washington Department of Wildlife Comments

Dated July 26, 2012

1. Idaho Department of Fish and Game were not included in the title on the cover sheet.

The EA was updated to add Idaho Department of Fish and Game onto the cover sheet.

2. Oregon and Washington were not identified as locations pertinent to the action on the cover sheet.

The EA was updated to add the states of Oregon and Washington to the cover sheet.

3. In Subsection 1.1, Background, it was unclear when the project description was referring to Lyons Ferry Hatchery or to all of the programs included in the Lyons Ferry HGMP.

The EA was updated in several locations in throughout Section 1, Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action, to clarify program descriptions.

4. The program cooperators and applicants were not clearly defined in Subsection 1.1, Background.

The EA was updated in throughout Subsection 1.1, Background, to define cooperators and applicants where applicable.

5. In Subsection 1.4, Action Area, the South Fork Clearwater weir was not identified in the action area.

Subsection 1.4, Action Area, was updated to add the South Fork Clearwater to action area description.

6. In Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, the trap rate listed did not reflect the maximum rate.

Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to reflect the maximum trapping rate of 20 percent rather than the approximate average of 10 percent.

7. In Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, the description did not indicate that adult broodstock may also be treated with topical fungicide.

Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to reflect the additional adult treatment type.

8. Add additional research and monitoring as part of the proposed action in Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action.

The numbers of fish included in research activities was discussed with Nez Perce Tribal staff, and appropriate monitoring was included in the project description (Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action). The Nez Perce Tribe provided updated research activity information in an email showing the number of juvenile salmonids they expected to encounter (which were reduced from what was originally included in the HGMP) during research, monitoring, and evaluation activities. The modified research, monitoring, and evaluation numbers were updated in Section 2.2, Proposed Action.

9. Add fall Chinook coordination meetings to the action description in Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action.

Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to add fall Chinook coordination meetings.

10. In Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, the description of the spawning fidelity study did not indicate that only subyearling hatchery smolts will be used for the study.

Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to clarify that monitoring would only be conducted on hatchery-origin subyearlings.

11. Suggestion in Subsection 3.4.1.3, Risks Associated with Disease Transfer, to change “relatively disease free” rearing conditions at Lyons Ferry Hatchery to “low mortality” to more accurately describe the history of the facility.

Subsection 3.4.1.3, Risks Associated with Disease Transfer, was updated to clarify that the Lyons Ferry Hatchery has low “low mortality” rather than describing the facility as “disease free.”

12. In Subsection 3.4.1.8, Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Risks and Benefits, “marking” was listed as “incidental take” rather than “direct take.”

Subsection 3.4.1.8, Research, Monitoring, and Evaluation Risks and Benefits, was updated by removing “marking” from inclusion as “incidental take.”

13. In Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon, spring Chinook salmon fisheries in Washington were not described as including the month of May.

Subsection 3.4.3, Snake River Spring/Summer Chinook Salmon, was updated to include the month of May for spring/summer Chinook salmon fisheries.

14. Harvest of steelhead in Oregon and Washington was not included in the harvest numbers in Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead.

Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead, was updated to include harvest numbers from Oregon and Washington.

15. The EA did not include a description of the potential overlap of steelhead and fall Chinook salmon in the lower Tucannon River in in Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead.

Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead, was updated to illustrate the potential overlap of steelhead and fall Chinook salmon in the lower sections of Snake River.

16. Whitman County Washington was not included in the socioeconomics analysis in Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics.

Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics, was updated to include Whitman County, Washington.

17. Spring/summer Chinook do not need to be included in the harvest analysis in Subsection 4.4, Effects on fish Listed under the ESA, because of their limited presence during fall Chinook salmon fisheries.

Some potential of encountering spring/summer Chinook salmon during fisheries exists even if this potential is small. The inclusion of spring/summer Chinook salmon in the analyses did not affect the level of impact or conclusion.

18. Change the term “domestication” in the genetics analysis in Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Risks, to be more consistent with other NMFS documents.

Because the ESA consultation included a genetics section that was currently in the process of being modified and updated, an entirely new genetics section was drafted in the EA concurrent with the ESA consultation analysis. The EA was updated with the new description (Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Risks) and analysis (Subsection 4.4.2.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon) concurrent with the ESA consultation.

19. A conclusion was made on spring/summer Chinook salmon in Subsection 4.4.2.4, Snake River Steelhead.

Subsection 4.4.2.4, Snake River Steelhead, was updated to clarify the conclusion was intended to be for steelhead rather than spring/summer Chinook salmon.

Nez Perce Tribe Comments
Dated July 30, 2012

- 1. Idaho Department of Fish and Game were not included in the title on the cover sheet.**

The EA was updated to add Idaho Department of Fish and Game onto the cover sheet.

- 2. Oregon and Washington were not identified as locations pertinent to the action on the cover sheet.**

The EA was updated to add the states of Oregon and Washington to the cover sheet.

- 3. In Subsection 1.1, Background, it was unclear when the project description was referring to Lyons Ferry Hatchery or to all of the programs included in the Lyons Ferry HGMP.**

The EA was updated in several locations in throughout Section 1, Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action, to clarify program descriptions.

- 4. The program cooperators and applicants were not clearly defined in Subsection 1.1, Background.**

Table 1 and Subsection 1.1, Background, were updated to define cooperators and applicants.

- 5. Add “tribal trust responsibilities” to Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the Action.**

Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action, of the EA was updated to acknowledge NMFS’s treaty trust responsibility to the Nez Perce Tribe.

- 6. Add Idaho Power Company’s mitigation responsibility to Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the Action.**

Subsection 1.3, Purpose and Need for the Proposed Action, of the EA was updated to add Idaho Power Company’s mitigation responsibility.

- 7. Add the South Fork Clearwater weir in Subsection 1.4, Action Area, and change “Saltwater Springs” to “Sweetwater Springs” within the action area summary.**

Subsection 1.4, Action Area, of the EA was updated to add the South Fork Clearwater weir to the action area description. The spelling error was also correct to “Sweetwater Springs.”

- 8. Hatchery production should be removed as a reason for the decline of fall Chinook salmon in Subsection 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans and Policies.]**

Though not intended, the original text implied that hatchery production was a reason for the species decline. While hatchery production presents some level of risk to the species currently, it was not a historical factor leading to the decline of the species. Subsection 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans and Policies, has been modified to clarify the historical limiting factors that lead to the decline of the species.

9. Review and modify language that referenced party obligations under the *U.S. v. Oregon Management Agreement*.

Modifications were incorporated into the EA in Subsection 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans and Policies, and Subsection 2.4.2, Greater Levels of Hatchery Production than under Proposed Action to accurately reflect the *U.S. v. Oregon Management Agreement*.

10. Overall release numbers were inaccurate in Section 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans and Policies.

Subsection 1.6, Relationship to Other Plans and Policies, was updated to corrected release numbers from 6 million to 5.5 million smolts released.

11. The trap rate listed in Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, did not reflect the maximum rate.

Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to reflect the maximum trapping rate of 20 percent rather than the approximate average of 10 percent.

12. In Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, carcasses could also be outplanted into the river if not anaesthetized with MS-222.

Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to reflect the river outplant carcass disposition option.

13. Overall proportion of fall Chinook marked or tagged in Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was incorrect.

Originally, the number provided was intended to illustrate the proportion that were adipose fin-clipped, as well as the total number marked in any fashion. Subsection 2.2, Proposed Action, was updated to clarify what proportion were tagged overall as well as the proportion that are adipose fin-clipped.

14. The relationship between the RPA actions 39, 64, and 65, the remand, and a proposed action for a shorter duration is unclear.

No changes were made to the EA because it describes a specific alternative, and was not analyzed in detail. Further clarification would be difficult, and had no impact on the analysis.

15. The genetics discussion in Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Risks, lacks specificity to the fall Chinook program and does not include information comparing demographic risk with genetic risk.

Because the ESA consultation included a genetics section that was currently in the process of being modified and updated, an entirely new genetics section was drafted in the EA concurrent with the ESA consultation analysis. The EA was updated with the new description (Subsection 3.4.1.4, Genetic Risks) and analysis (Subsection 4.4.2.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon) concurrent with the ESA consultation.

- 16. In Subsection 3.4.1.6, Competition and Predation Risks, the number of fish that reach the estuary is smaller than the number released. Update the competition and predation section to reflect this.**

NMFS recognizes that the number of fish that reach the estuary is smaller than the number released in the Snake River. However, the analysis results would not change by including this information in the affected environment description.

- 17. In Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, recovery criteria have not been formally set, but only recommended by the Columbia Basin Technical Recovery Team.**

Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, was updated to clarify that the recommendations were only recommendations and not delisting criteria.

- 18. Spawning data from outside of the mainstem Snake River is not included in Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon.**

Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, was updated to include spawning survey results outside of the mainstem Snake River.

- 19. Update adult return information in Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, to include 2010 and 2011 adult returns.**

Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, was updated to include 2010 and 2012 adult return data.

- 20. Add tribal, ocean, and Columbia River fisheries to Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon, to show the importance of those fisheries.**

The related harvest and socioeconomics sections (Subsection 3.4.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon; Subsection 3.8, Socioeconomics; Subsection 4.4.1.2, Snake River Fall Chinook Salmon; and Subsection 4.8, Socioeconomics) were revised to include tribal, ocean, and Columbia River fisheries.

- 21. Steelhead harvest totals in Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead, do not include harvest from Washington and Oregon.**

Subsection 3.4.4, Snake River Steelhead, was updated to include harvest from Oregon and Washington.

Brent Hall, Attorney
Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission Comments
Email Dated July 27, 2012

The following response replies to the comment submitted by the Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission. The response corresponds to the margin number added to the comment email.

1. In response to this request, NMFS offered to schedule a meeting with the Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission. To date, no response to this invitation has been received, and therefore, a government-to-government meeting has not yet occurred regarding the Proposed Action.

Paul Lumley, Executive Director
Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission Comments
Email Dated July 27, 2012

The following response replies to the comment submitted by the Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission. The response corresponds to the margin number added to the comment email.

1. In response to this request, NMFS offered to schedule a meeting with the Columbia River Intertribal Fish Commission. To date, no response to this invitation has been received, and therefore, a government-to-government meeting has not yet occurred regarding the Proposed Action.

Nez Perce Tribe Comments
Letter Dated July 27, 2012

The following responses reply to the comments submitted by the Nez Perce Tribe. The responses correspond to the margin numbers added to the comment letter.

1. In response to this request, a government-to-government meeting was held on September 19, 2012 in Lapwai, Idaho.
2. Comment noted.